

mitsubishi 16-bit single-chip microcomputer
M16C FAMILY

M16C/60
M16C/20
SERIES

<Sample program>

Application note



MITSUBISHI
ELECTRIC

—Keep safety first in your circuit designs!—

- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation puts the maximum effort into making semiconductor products better and more reliable, but there is always the possibility that trouble may occur with them. Trouble with semiconductors may lead to personal injury, fire or property damage. Remember to give due consideration to safety when making your circuit designs, with appropriate measures such as (i) placement of substitutive, auxiliary circuits, (ii) use of non-flammable material or (iii) prevention against any malfunction or mishap.

—Notes regarding these materials—

- These materials are intended as a reference to assist our customers in the selection of the Mitsubishi semiconductor product best suited to the customer's application; they do not convey any license under any intellectual property rights, or any other rights, belonging to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or a third party.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, or infringement of any third-party's rights, originating in the use of any product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, or circuit application examples contained in these materials.
- All information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs and algorithms represents information on products at the time of publication of these materials, and are subject to change by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation without notice due to product improvements or other reasons. It is therefore recommended that customers contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for the latest product information before purchasing a product listed herein.
The information described here may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability, or other loss rising from these inaccuracies or errors.
Please also pay attention to information published by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation by various means, including the Mitsubishi Semiconductor home page (<http://www.mitsubishichips.com>).
- When using any or all of the information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information as a total system before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and products. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability or other loss resulting from the information contained herein.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation semiconductors are not designed or manufactured for use in a device or system that is used under circumstances in which human life is potentially at stake. Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor when considering the use of a product contained herein for any specific purposes, such as apparatus or systems for transportation, vehicular, medical, aerospace, nuclear, or undersea repeater use.
- The prior written approval of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation is necessary to reprint or reproduce in whole or in part these materials.
- If these products or technologies are subject to the Japanese export control restrictions, they must be exported under a license from the Japanese government and cannot be imported into a country other than the approved destination.
Any diversion or reexport contrary to the export control laws and regulations of Japan and/or the country of destination is prohibited.
- Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for further details on these materials or the products contained therein.

Preface

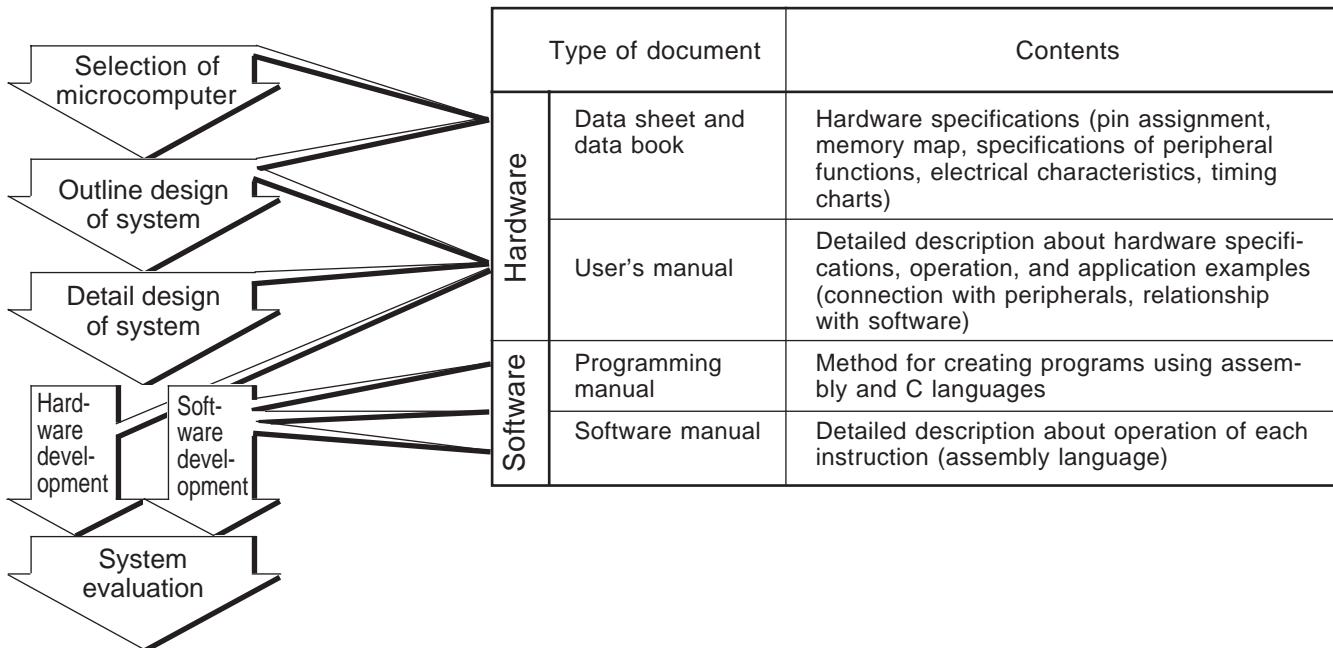
This collection of reference programs relate to the M16C/60, M16C/20 series of Mitsubishi 16-bit single-chip microcomputers. It contains sample programs and arithmetic libraries that have been prepared in an attempt to provide a useful means of understanding the instruction set available for the M16C/60, M16C/20 series and materials that can be referenced when actually developing your applications software.

For details about the M16C/60, M16C/20 series instruction set, please refer to the “M16C/60, M16C/20 series software manual”.

M16C Family-related document list

Usages

(Microcomputer development flow)



M16C Family Line-up

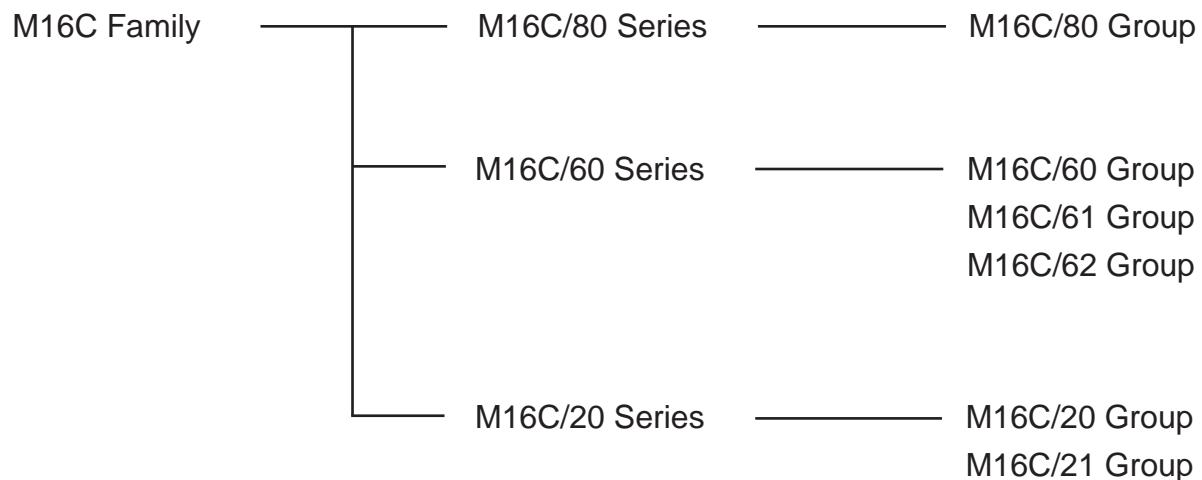


Table of contents

Chapter 1 Guide to Using This Manual

1.1 Program Configuration	2
1.2 Guide to Using Programs	10

Chapter 2 Collection of General-purpose Programs

Function List	14
2.1 Clearing RAM	16
2.2 Transferring Blocks	20
2.3 Changing Blocks	24
2.4 Indirect Subroutine Call	28
2.5 Compressing BCD	33
2.6 Calculating Sum-of-Products	37
2.7 Processing Bits	41
2.8 Comparing 32 Bits	45
2.9 Adding 32 Bits	50
2.10 Subtracting 32 Bits	55
2.11 Multiplying 32 Bits	60
2.12 Dividing 32 Bits	64
2.13 Dividing 64 Bits	68
2.14 Adding BCD	72
2.15 Subtracting BCD	77
2.16 Multiplying BCD	82
2.17 Dividing BCD	86
2.18 Converting from HEX Code to BCD Code	90
2.19 Converting from HEX Code to BCD Code	94
2.20 Converting from BCD Code to HEX Code	98
2.21 Converting from BCD Code to HEX Code	102
2.22 Converting from Floating-point Number to Binary Number	106
2.23 Converting from Binary Number to Floating-point Number	110
2.24 Sorting	114
2.25 Searching Array	118

2.26	Converting from Lowercase Alphabet to Uppercase Alphabet	122
2.27	Converting from Uppercase Alphabet to Lowercase Alphabet	126
2.28	Converting from ASCII to Hexadecimal Data	130
2.29	Converting from Hexadecimal Data to ASCII Code	134
2.30	Example for Initial Setting Assembler	138
2.31	Special Page Subroutine	142
2.32	Special Page Jump	144
2.33	Variable Vector Table	146
2.34	Saving and Restoring Context	149

Chapter 3 Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions

	Function List	154
3.1	Single-precision, Floating-point Format	155
3.2	Addition	158
3.3	Subtraction	160
3.4	Multiplication	162
3.5	Division	164
3.6	Sine Function	166
3.7	Cosine Function	168
3.8	Tangent Function	170
3.9	Inverse Sine Function	172
3.10	Inverse Cosine Function	174
3.11	Inverse Tangent Function	176
3.12	Square Root	178
3.13	Power	180
3.14	Exponential Function	182
3.15	Natural Logarithmic Function	184
3.16	Common Logarithmic Function	186
3.17	Data Comparison	188
3.18	Conversion from FLOAT Type to WORD Type	190
3.19	Conversion from WORD Type to FLOAT Type	192
3.20	Program List	194

Index

Instruction index.....	262
------------------------	-----

Chapter 1

Guide to Using This Manual

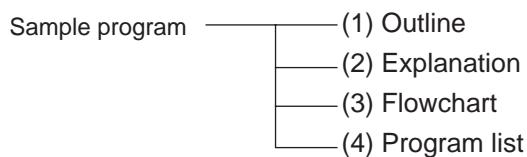
- 1.1 Program Configuration
- 1.2 Guide to Using Programs

1. Guide to Using This Manual

This manual contains sample programs in Chapter 2, “Collection of General-purpose Programs,” and arithmetic libraries in Chapter 3, “Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Programs.” These programs are expected to provide you with useful materials that can be referenced when developing M16C/60, M16C/20 series programs. When actually using the sample programs or arithmetic libraries contained in this manual, please be sure to verify the operation of your program before putting it to work in your application.

1.1 Program Configuration

Each sample program contained in this manual consists of the following four items:



The arithmetic libraries each consist of items (1) and (2) above.

The next pages show you how to read each item (1) through (4).

1.1.1 Outline

The following shows the format of the item "Outline" and how to read it.

2	Collection of General-purpose Program				
	2.8 Comparing 32 Bits				
2.8.1 Outline					
This program compares 32-bit data between registers.		(1)			
This program compares 32-bit data between memory locations.		(2)			
(1) 32-bit comparison (register)					
(3) Subroutine name : COMP32	ROM capacity : 7 bytes	(5)			
(4) Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None	(6)			
(8)		(9)			
(7)	Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition	(10)
R0	Lower half of comparing data		Does not change	←	
R1	Lower half of compared data		Does not change	←	
R2	Upper half of comparing data		Does not change	←	
R3	Upper half of compared data		Does not change	←	
A0	—	—		Unused	
A1	—	—		Unused	
Z/C flag	—		Compared data	←	
(11)	Usage precautions				

(1) Function name

It indicates the name of the function performed.

(2) Outline

It indicates the outline function of the program.

(3) Number of execution cycles

It indicates the number of execution cycles required when the program is executed.

(4) Interrupt during execution

It indicates whether an interrupt will be accepted during program execution. If it indicates "Unaccepted," be sure to disable interrupts before you start executing the program.

(5) ROM capacity

It indicates the ROM capacity required for the program.

(6) Number of stacks used

It indicates the number of stacks required for the program. It does not include the stack capacity necessary to call the program as a subroutine.

Allocate the stack capacity shown below before executing the program.

Examples: (3), (4), (5), and (6)

Subroutine name : COMP32	ROM capacity : 7 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

(7) Register/memory

It indicates the registers and memory locations used in the program. Memory locations are allocated by the names shown here.

(8) Input

It indicates the input arguments required when executing the program. If any input argument is required, store the data in the register or memory location to be operated on before executing the program. If there is no input argument required, a dash “-” will be indicated here.

(9) Output

It indicates the register and memory status after executing the program.

“-”: No register or memory is used.

“Does not change”: The input data stored before executing the program is retained.

“Indeterminate”: The register or memory content is destroyed by executing the program.

(Returned value): The output return value (result) is stored by executing the program.

(10) Usage condition

It indicates the purpose of use for which a register or memory is used. If an arrow “←” is shown here, see the input and output columns.

(11) Usage precautions

It indicates the precautions to be observed for the purposes of data processing.

Examples: (7), (8), (9), (10), and (11)

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of comparing data	Does not change	←
R1	Lower half of compared data	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of comparing data	Does not change	←
R3	Upper half of compared data	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Z/C flag	—	Compared data	←
Usage precautions			

1.1.2 Explanation

The following shows the format of the item “Explanation”.

2	Collection of General-purpose Program 2.8 Comparing 32 Bits	<p>(1)</p> <p>(2)</p>												
	<p>2.8.2 Explanation</p> <p>This program compares 32-bit data between registers. Set the comparing data in R2 and R0 and the compared data in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The comparison result is output to the Z and C flags.</p> <p>This program compares 32-bit data between memory locations. Set the least significant memory address of the comparing data and that of the compared data in the address registers. The comparison result is output to the Z and C flags.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-top: 20px;"><thead><tr><th>C</th><th>Z</th><th>Meaning</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Comparing data < compared data</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Comparing data = compared data</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Comparing data > compared data</td></tr></tbody></table>	C	Z	Meaning	1	0	Comparing data < compared data	1	1	Comparing data = compared data	0	0	Comparing data > compared data	
C	Z	Meaning												
1	0	Comparing data < compared data												
1	1	Comparing data = compared data												
0	0	Comparing data > compared data												

(1) Function name

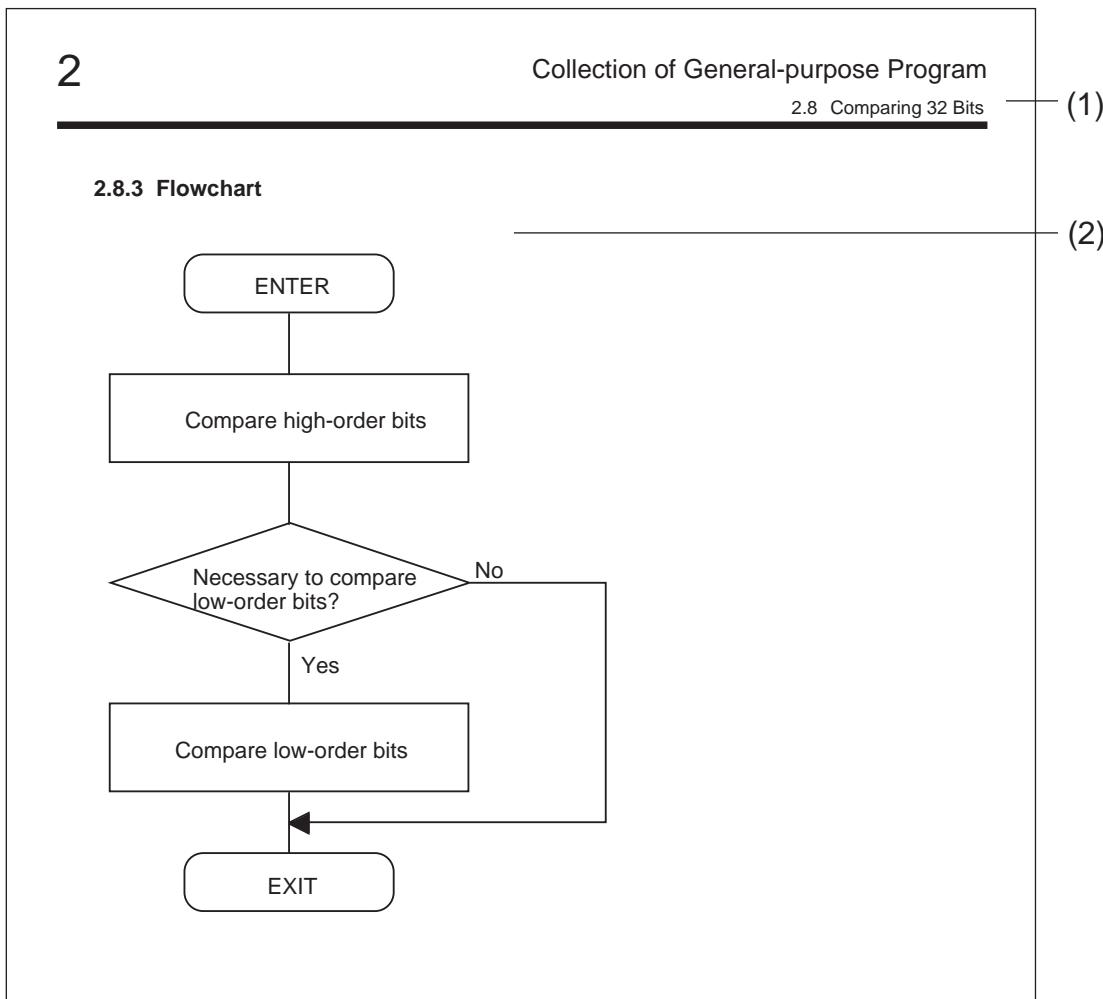
It indicates the name of the function performed.

(2) Explanation

It indicates how the program operates.

1.1.3 Flowchart

The following shows the format of the item "Flowchart".



(1) Function name

It indicates the name of the function performed.

(2) Flowchart

It indicates the flowchart of the program.

1.1.4 Program list

The following shows the format of the item “Program list” and how to read it.

2 Collection of General-purpose Program
2.8 Comparing 32 Bits (1)

2.8.4 Program List

```
*****
* M16C Program Collection No. 8
* CPU      : M16C
*****
VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM
;-----[ (2) ]-----
```

Title: Comparing 32 bits
Outline: Compares 32-bit data between registers
Input: -----> Output:
R0 (Lower half of comparing data) R0 (Does not change)
R1 (Lower half of compared data) R1 (Does not change)
R2 (Upper half of comparing data) R2 (Does not change)
R3 (Upper half of compared data) R3 (Does not change)
A0 () A0 (Unused)
A1 () A1 (Unused)
Stack amount used: None
Notes: Result is returned by Z and C flags

```
.SECTION   PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG       VromTOP      ; ROM area
[ (3) ]-----
```

COMP32:
CMP.W R2,R3 ; Compares high-order bits
JNE COMP32exit ; -->Result is output after comparing only high-order bits
CMP.W R0,R1 ; Compares low-order bits
COMP32exit:
RTS
;-----[(4)]-----

Title: Comparing 32 bits
Outline: Compares 32 bits between memory locations
Input: -----> Output:
R0 () R0 (Unused)
R1 () R1 (Unused)
R2 () R2 (Unused)
R3 () R3 (Unused)
A0 (Address of comparing data) A0 (Does not change)
A1 (Address of compared data) A1 (Does not change)
Stack amount used: None
Notes: Result is returned by Z and C flags

```
COMPmemory32:
CMP.W      2[A0],2[A1]    ; Compares high-order bits
JNE        COMPmemory32exit ; -->Result is output after comparing only high-order bits
CMP.W      [A0],[A1]       ; Compares low-order bits
COMPmemory32exit:
RTS
;-----[ (4) ]-----
```

.END

(1) Function name

It indicates the name of the function performed.

(2) Initial setup section

This is the program's initial setup section. Following settings are made here as necessary:

- Declares the start address of a memory area.
- Declares the start address of the program.
- Defines symbols.
- Allocates the memory area.

(3) Specification explanation section

This is the program's specification explanation section. Program specifications are explained here in order of the following:

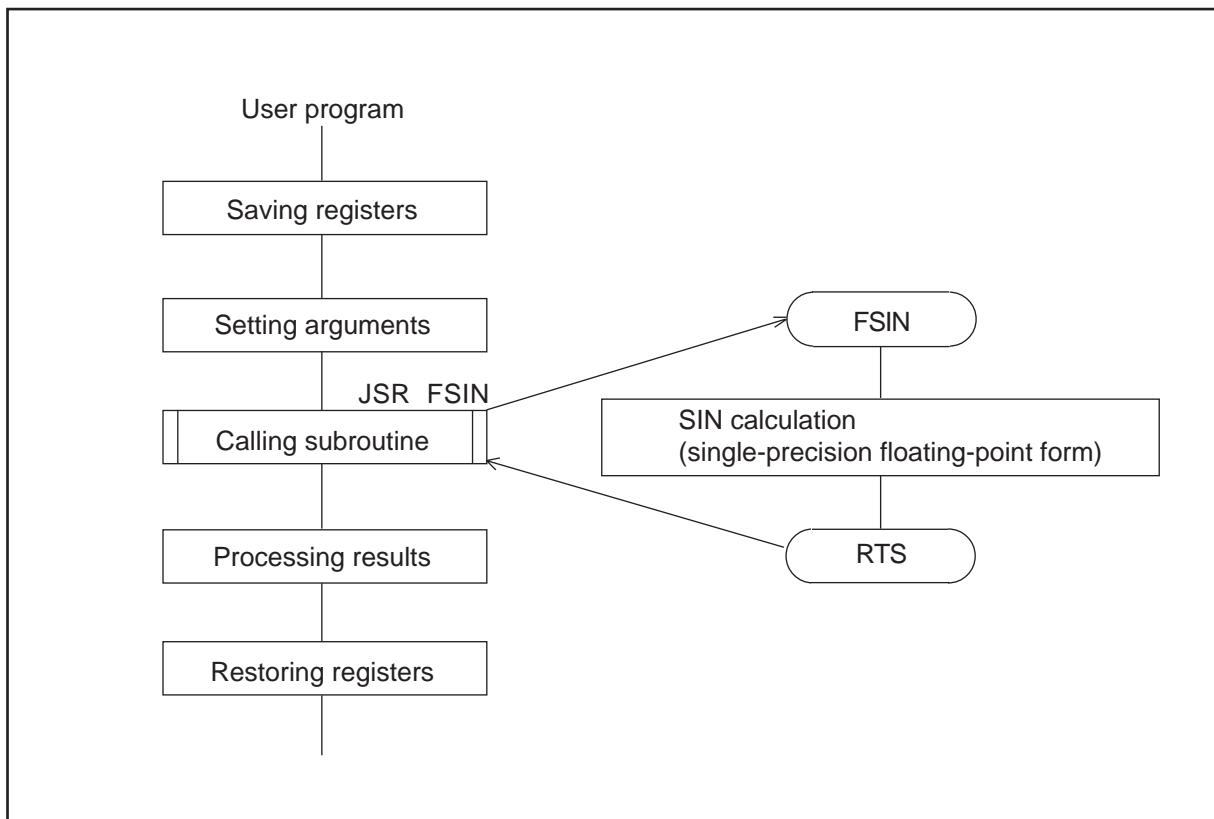
- Title
- Outline
- Storage places and contents of input arguments and output return values
- Stack amount used
- Notes

(4) Program section

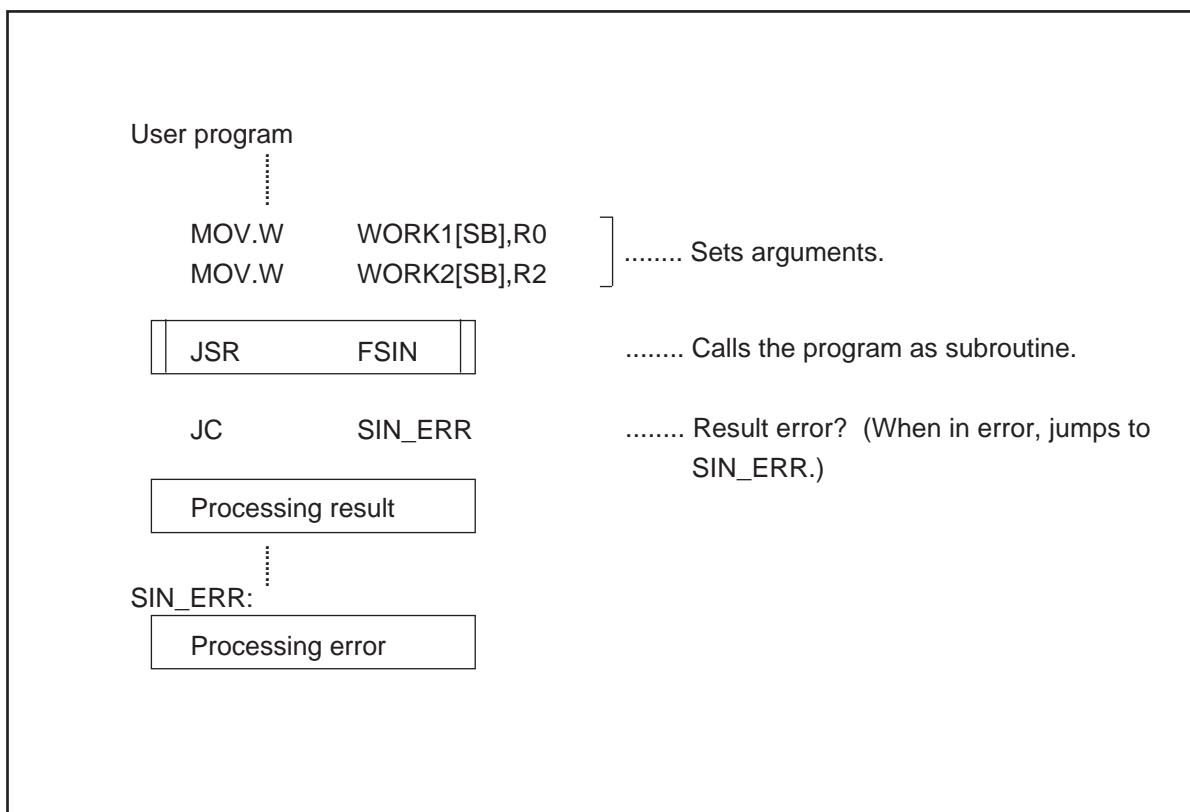
Comments about the program are written on the right side of the program list.

1.2 Guide to Using Programs

This manual contains programs in subroutine form and those in routine form. (Refer to Chapter 2, "Function List".) Use the programs in subroutine form by calling them from your application program following the procedure shown below. Use the programs in routine form after incorporating them into your application program.



Procedure for calling a subroutine

**Example of a subroutine call**

MEMO

Chapter 2

Collection of General-purpose Programs

Function List

Item No.	Function	Form	Page
2.1	Clearing RAM	Routine	16
2.2	Transferring block	Routine	20
2.3	Changing blocks	Routine	24
2.4	Indirect subroutine call	SubRoutine	28
2.5	Compressing BCD	Routine	33
2.6	Caluculating sum-of-products	Routine	37
2.7	Processing bits	Routine	41
2.8	Comparing 32 bits	SubRoutine	45
2.9	Adding 32 bits	SubRoutine	50
2.10	Subtracting 32 bits	SubRoutine	55
2.11	Multiplying 32 bits	SubRoutine	60
2.12	Dividing 32 bits	SubRoutine	64
2.13	Dividing 64 bits	SubRoutine	68
2.14	Adding BCD	SubRoutine	72
2.15	Subtracting BCD	SubRoutine	77
2.16	Multiplying BCD	SubRoutine	82
2.17	Dividing BCD	SubRoutine	86

Item No.	Function	Form	Page
2.18	Converting from HEX code (1 byte) to BCD code (2 bytes)	Subroutine	90
2.19	Converting from HEX code (4 bytes) to BCD code (5 bytes)	Subroutine	94
2.20	Converting from BCD code (1 byte) to HEX code (1 byte)	Subroutine	98
2.21	Converting from BCD code (4 bytes) to BCD code (4 bytes)	Subroutine	102
2.22	Converting from floating number to binary-point number	Subroutine	106
2.23	Converting from binary number to floating-point number	Subroutine	110
2.24	Sorting	Subroutine	114
2.25	Searching array	Subroutine	118
2.26	Converting from lowercase alphabets to uppercase alphabets	Subroutine	122
2.27	Converting from uppercase alphabets to lowercase alphabets	Subroutine	126
2.28	Converting from ASCII code to hexadecimal data	Subroutine	130
2.29	Converting from hexadecimal code to ASCII data	Subroutine	134
2.30	Example for initial setting assembler	Description example	138
2.31	Special page subroutine	Description example	142
2.32	Special page jump	Description example	144
2.33	Variable vector table	Description example	146
2.34	Saving/restoring context	Description example	149

2.1 Clearing RAM

2.1.1 Outline

This program initializes memory by using a block constant setup instruction (SSTR).

Subroutine name : —	ROM capacity : 11 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

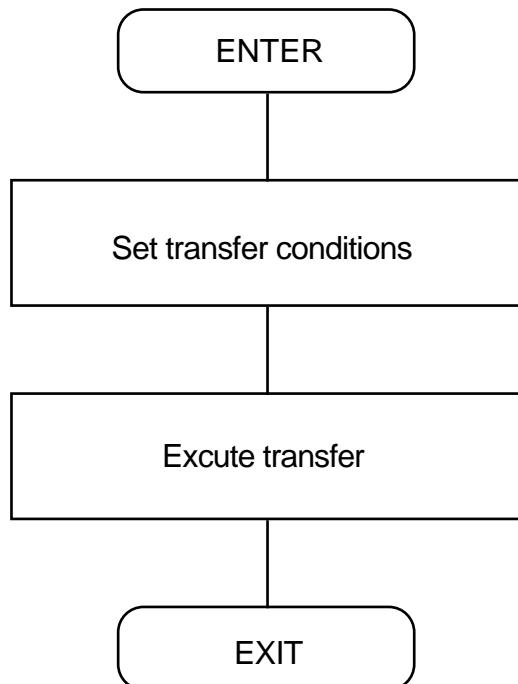
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	" 000016 "	Transfer data
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	" 000016 "	Number of transfers performed
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	Last address at destination	Destination address
Specified area	—	Transfer data	←
Usage precautions	Memory is initialized in units of words.		

2.1.2 Explanation

This program stores 0s in memory in units of words by using a block constant setup instruction (SSTR).

The program sets the transfer data (0H) in R0, the number of transfers performed (half the number of bytes of the area to be initialized) in R3, and the start address at destination in A1 before executing the SSTR instruction.

2.1.3 Flowchart



2.1.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 1          *
; CPU           : M16C                  *
;                                         *
*****
```

VramTOP	.EQU 000400H	; Declares start address of RAM
VramEND	.EQU 002C00H	; Declares end address of RAM
VromTOP	.EQU 0F0000H	; Declares start address of ROM
		;

```
=====
; Title: Clearing RAM
; Outline: Clears RAM using block constant setup instruction
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0   ()      R0   (Transfer data)
; R1L  ()      R1L  (Unused)
; R1H  ()      R1H  (Unused)
; R2   ()      R2   (Unused)
; R3   ()      R3   (Indeterminate)
; A0   ()      A0   (Unused)
; A1   ()      A1   (Indeterminate)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes:
=====
```

.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG	VromTOP ; ROM area
MOV.W	#0,R0 ; Sets transfer data
MOV.W	#((VramEND+1)-VramTOP)/2,R3 ; Sets number of transfers performed
MOV.W	#VramTOP,A1 ; Sets destination address
SSTR.W	; Executes clearing of RAM
	;
.END	;

2.2 Transferring Blocks

2.2.1 Outline

This program transfers memory contents from one location to another by using a block transfer instruction (SMOVF).

Subroutine name : —	ROM capacity : 14 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

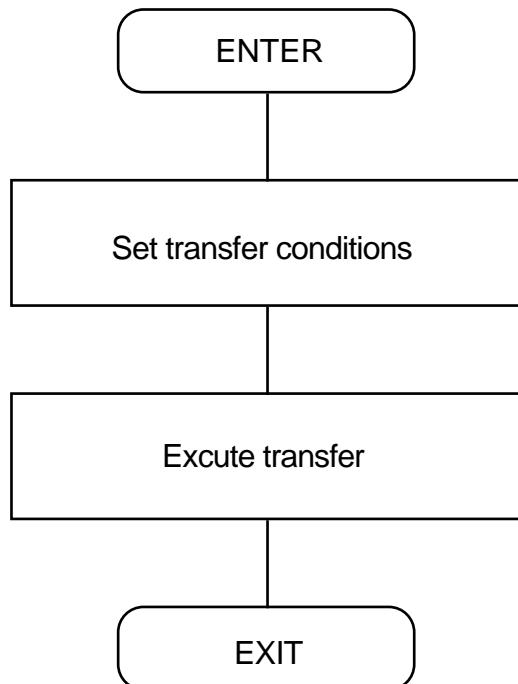
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1H	—	High-order 4 bits of last source address	High-order half of source address
R1L	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	" 000016 "	Number of transfers performed
A0	—	Low-order 16 bits of last source address	Low-order half of source address
A1	—	Last address at destination	Destination address
BLOCK1	Content of BLOCK1	Does not change	←
BLOCK2	Content of BLOCK2	Content of BLOCK1	←
Usage precautions			

2.2.2 Explanation

This program transfers memory contents from one location to another by using a block transfer instruction (SMOVF).

The program sets the number of transfers performed in R3, the high-order 4 bits of the source's start address in R1H, the low-order 16 bits of the source's start address in A0, and the destination's start address in A1 before executing the SMOVF instruction.

2.2.3 Flowchart



2.2.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 2          *
;                                         *
; CPU          : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****
```

VramTOP	.EQU	000400H	; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP	.EQU	0F0000H	; Declares start address of ROM
			;
	.SECTION	RAM,DATA	
	.ORG	VramTOP	; RAM area
LENGTH	.EQU	10	; Length of area
BLOCK1:	.BLKB	LENGTH	; Source area of transfer
BLOCK2:	.BLKB	LENGTH	; Destination area of transfer
			;

=====
; Title: Transferring blocks
; Outline: Example for using block transfer instruction
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0L () R0L (Unused)
; R0H () R0H (Unused)
; R1L () R1L (Unused)
; R1H () R1H (Indeterminate)
; R2 () R2 (Unused)
; R3 () R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)

Stack amount used: None

Notes:

	.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE	
	.ORG	VromTOP	; ROM area
MOV.W	#LENGTH,R3		; Sets number of transfers performed
MOV.W	#BLOCK1 & 0FFFFH,A0		; Sets low-order half of the source address
MOV.B	#BLOCK1>>16,R1H		; Sets high-order half of the source address
MOV.W	#BLOCK2,A1		; Sets destination address
SMOVF.B			; Executes transfer of blocks
			;
	.END		;

2.3 Changing Blocks

2.3.1 Outline

This program changes memory contents consisting of the same number of bytes with each other memory location.

Subroutine name : —	ROM capacity : 17 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

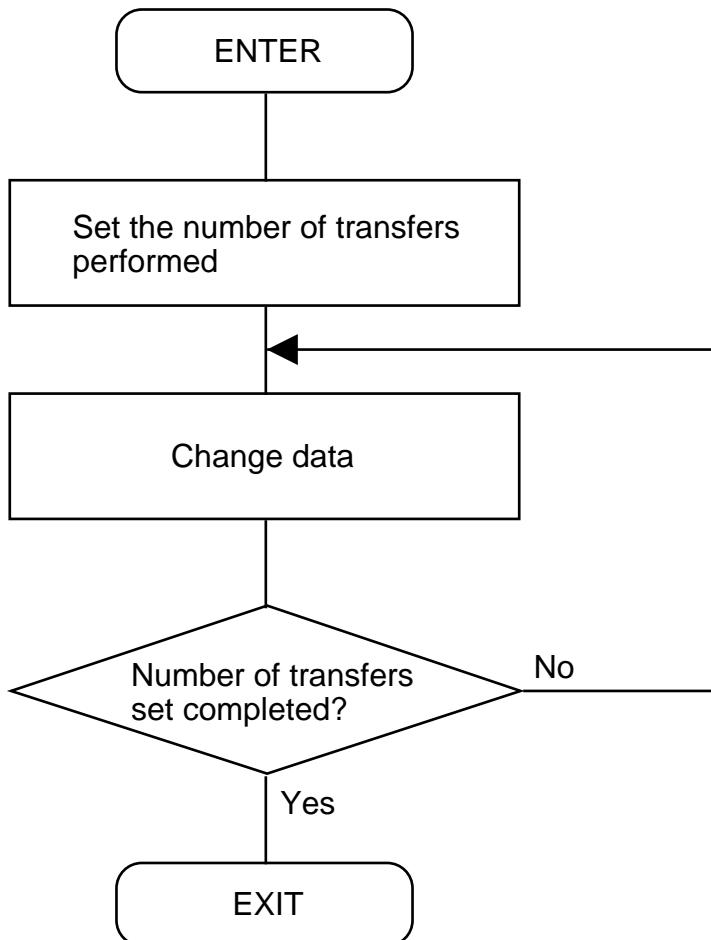
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	—	Last data of BLOCK2	Register used for change
R0H	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	" 000016 "	Number of transfers performed
A1	—	—	Unused
BLOCK1	Content of BLOCK1	Content of BLOCK2	←
BLOCK2	Content of BLOCK2	Content of BLOCK1	←
Usage precautions	Memory contents are changed in bytes.		

2.3.2 Explanation

This program changes memory contents consisting of the same number of bytes with each other memory location. An add and conditional branch instruction (ADJNZ) is used to count the number of transfers performed.

In this program, memory contents basically are changed in bytes. However, if the memory contents to be changed consist of even bytes, they can be changed in words for increased speed of processing.

2.3.3 Flowchart



2.3.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No.3          *
;                                         *
; CPU          : M16C                  *
;                                         *
*****
```

VramTOP	.EQU	000400H	; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP	.EQU	0F0000H	; Declares start address of ROM
			;
	.SECTION	RAM,DATA	
	.ORG	VramTOP	; RAM area
LENGTH	.EQU	10	; Length of area
BLOCK1:	.BLKB	LENGTH	; Area 1
BLOCK2:	.BLKB	LENGTH	; Area 2
			;

=====
; Title: Changing blocks
; Outline: Changes data in units of blocks.
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0L () R0L (Indeterminate)
; R0H () R0H (Unused)
; R1L () R1L (Unused)
; R1H () R1H (Unused)
; R2 () R2 (Unused)
; R3 () R3 (Unused)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Unused)

Stack amount used: None

Notes:

	.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE	
	.ORG	VromTOP	; ROM area
MOV.B	#LENGTH,A0		; Sets number of transfers performed
LOOP:			;
MOV.B	BLOCK1-1[A0],R0L		;
XCHG.B	R0L,BLOCK2-1[A0]		; Changes data
MOV.B	R0L,BLOCK1-1[A0]		;
ADJNZ.W	#-1,A0,LOOP		;--> Looped for the number of transfers performed
			;
	.END		;

2.4 Indirect Subroutine Call

2.4.1 Outline

This program executes an indirect subroutine call instruction after setting the relative jump address for indirect jump. It also executes an indirect subroutine call instruction by using a 20-bit absolute address.

(1) Indirect subroutine call (relative)

Subroutine name : SUBIND_W	ROM capacity : 19 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used :3 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	Indeterminate	Processing status
A1	—	Indeterminate	Processing relative address
MODE	Current processing status	Next processing status	←
Usage precautions	<p>The indirect jump address set here is a relative address.</p>		

(2) Indirect subroutine call (absolute)

Subroutine name : SUBIND_A	ROM capacity : 26 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : 3 bytes

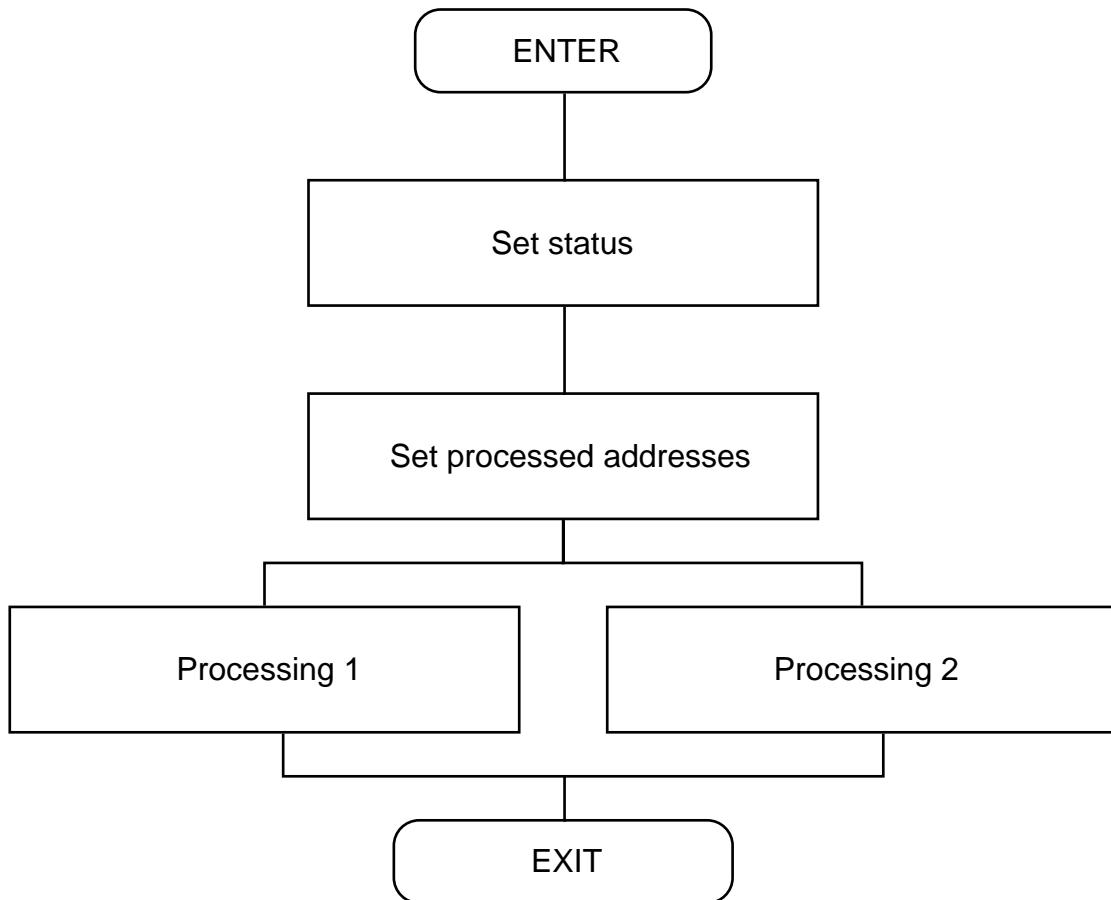
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	Indeterminate	Address pointer
A1	—	—	Unused
MODE	Current processing status	Next processing status	←
Usage precautions	<p>The indirect jump address set here is a 20-bit absolute address.</p>		

2.4.2 Explanation

For indirect jump based on relative addresses, this program uses an extended access instruction (LDE) to set the relative jump address for the indirect jump. In this program, since relative addresses are within the range that can be represented with 8 bits, “.B (byte size)” is used to set the offset data.

For indirect jump based on absolute addresses, this program adds the content of the address register, with its sign ignored, to the start address of the memory area where 20-bit absolute addresses are stored and jumps to the memory location (20-bit absolute address) indicated by the result. The memory area in which to store 20-bit absolute addresses is allocated in units of 3 bytes.

2.4.3 Flowchart



2.4.4 Program List

```
*****
; M16C Program Collection No. 4 *
; CPU : M16C *****

VramTOP .EQU 000400H ; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
Vsb .EQU 0400H ; Sets SB

.MODE: .SECTION RAM,DATA
        .ORG VramTOP ; RAM area
        .BLKB 1 ; Processing status
MD_0 .EQU 0 ; Status No. 0
MD_1 .EQU 1 ; Status No. 1
=====
Title: Indirect subroutine call
Outline: Branches processing using an indirect subroutine call (relative)
Input: -----> Output:
R0 {} R0 (Unused)
R1 {} R1 (Unused)
R2 {} R2 (Unused)
R3 {} R3 (Unused)
A0 {} A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 {} A1 (Indeterminate)
Stack amount used: 3 bytes
=====
        .SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG VromTOP ; ROM area
        .SB Vsb ; Declares SB register value
        .SBSYM MODE

SUBIND_W:
MOV.B MODE,A0
LDE.B JUMPaddress[A0],A1 ; Sets jump address
JUMP_offset:
JSRI.W A1 ; Jumps to each processing
RTS

MODE_0:
MOV.B #MD_1,MODE
RTS

MODE_1:
MOV.B #MD_0,MODE
RTS

JUMPaddress:
.BYTE MODE_0-JUMP_offset
.BYTE MODE_1-JUMP_offset
=====
Title: Indirect subroutine call
Outline: Branches processing using an indirect subroutine call (absolute).
Input: -----> Output:
R0 {} R0 (Unused)
R1 {} R1 (Unused)
R2 {} R2 (Unused)
R3 {} R3 (Unused)
A0 {} A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 {} A1 (Unused)
Stack amount used: 3 bytes
=====
SUBIND_A:
MOV.B MODE,A0
SHL.W #1,A0
ADD.B MODE,A0
JSRI.A JSRaddress[A0] ; Sets jump pointer
RTS

JSR_0:
MOV.B #MD_1,MODE
RTS

JSR_1:
MOV.B #MD_0,MODE
RTS

JSRaddress:
.ADDR JSR_0
.ADDR JSR_1
.END
```

2.5 Compressing BCD

2.5.1 Outline

This program converts 2-digit unpacked BCD data into 1-digit packed BCD.

Subroutine name : —	ROM capacity : 8 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

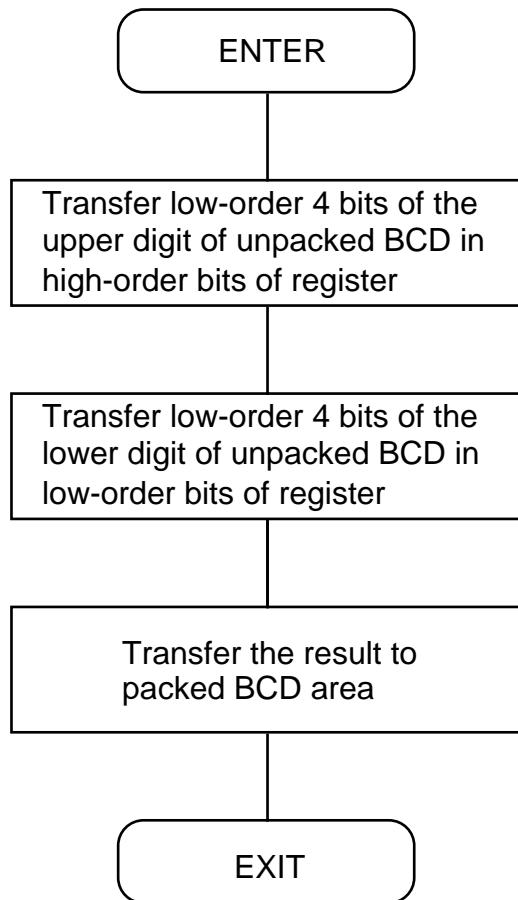
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	—	Packed BCD	Used to create data
R1H	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
UNPACK_BCDhi	Upper half of unpacked BCD	Does not change	←
UNPACK_BCDlow	Lower half of unpacked BCD	Does not change	←
PACK_BCD	—	Packed BCD	←
Usage precautions			

2.5.2 Explanation

This program converts 2-digit unpacked BCD data into 1-digit packed BCD. Set the 2-digit unpacked BCD data in a variable area (UNPACK_BCDhi, UNPACK_BCDlow). When the program is executed, 1-digit packed BCD data is output to a variable area (PACK_BCD).

The program transfers the low-order 4 bits of the upper digit and the low-order 4 bits of the lower digit of the unpacked BCD in the high-order and the low-order bits of a data creation register by using a 4-bit manipulating instruction as it creates packed BCD.

2.5.3 Flowchart



2.5.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                     *
;                                     M16C Program Collection No. 5      *
;                                     CPU       : M16C                      *
;                                     *
*****
```

VramTOP	.EQU	000400H	; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP	.EQU	0F0000H	; Declares start address of ROM
Vsb	.EQU	0400H	; Sets SB
			;
	.SECTION	RAM,DATA	
	.ORG	VramTOP	; RAM area
UNPACK_BCDhi:	.BLKB	1	; Upper digit of unpacked BCD
UNPACK_BCDlow:	.BLKB	1	; Lower digit of unpacked BCD
PACK_BCD:	.BLKB	1	; Packed BCD
			;

;	Title: Compressing BCD		
;	Outline: Converts 2-digit unpacked BCD to 1-digit packed BCD.		
;	Input: ----->	Output:	
;	R0L ()	R0L	(Packed BCD)
;	R0H ()	R0H	(Unused)
;	R1L ()	R1L	(Unused)
;	R1H ()	R1H	(Unused)
;	R2 ()	R2	(Unused)
;	R3 ()	R3	(Unused)
;	A0 ()	A0	(Unused)
;	A1 ()	A1	(Unused)
;	Stack amount used: None		
;	Notes:		

	.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE
	.ORG	VromTOP ; ROM area
	.SB	Vsb ; Declares SB register value
	.SBSYM	UNPACK_BCDhi ;
	.SBSYM	UNPACK_BCDlow ;
	.SBSYM	PACK_BCD ;
MOV LH	UNPACK_BCDhi,R0L	;
MOV LL	UNPACK_BCDlow,R0L	;
MOV.B	R0L,PACK_BCD	;
		;
	.END	;

2.6 Calculating Sum-of-Products

2.6.1 Outline

This program calculates a sum of products using a sum-of-products calculating instruction (RMPA).

Subroutine name : —	ROM capacity : 15 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

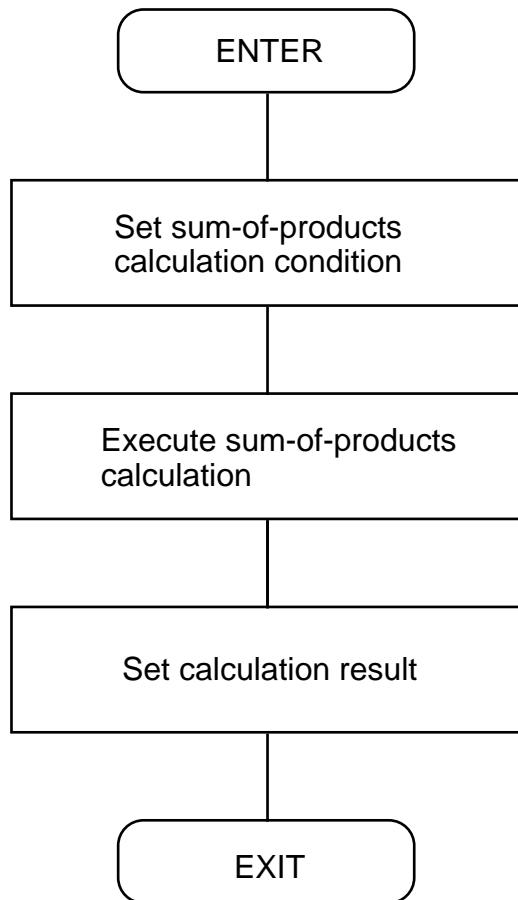
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	Result of sum-of-products calculation	Used for calculation
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	" 000016 "	Number of some-of-products
A0	—	Last address of multiplicand	Multiplicand address
A1	—	Last address of multiplier	Multiplier address
DATA11 to 13	Multiplicand	Does not change	←
DATA21 to 23	Multiplier	Does not change	←
ANS	—	Result of sum-of-products calculation	←
Usage precautions			

2.6.2 Explanation

This program calculates a sum of products using a sum-of-products calculating instruction (RMPA). Set the multiplier in a variable area (DATA11-13) and the multiplicand in a variable area (DATA21-23). The result of sum-of-products calculation is output to a variable area (ANS).

The program sets the number of sum-of-products in R3, the multiplicand address in A0, and the multiplier address in A1 before executing the RMPA instruction.

2.6.3 Flowchart



2.6.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 6          *
; CPU          : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****
```

VramTOP	.EQU	000400H	; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP	.EQU	0F0000H	; Declares start address of ROM
Vsb	.EQU	0400H	; Sets SB
			;
	.SECTION	RAM,DATA	
	.ORG	VramTOP	; RAM area
DATA11:	.BLKB	1	; Multiplicand 1
DATA12:	.BLKB	1	; Multiplicand 2
DATA13:	.BLKB	1	; Multiplicand 3
DATA21:	.BLKB	1	; Multiplier 1
DATA22:	.BLKB	1	; Multiplier 2
DATA23:	.BLKB	1	; Multiplier 3
ANS:	.BLKB	2	; Result of sum-of-products calculation
			;

```
=====
; Title: Calculating sum-of-products
; Outline: Calculates a sum of products.
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0      ()           R0      (Calculation result)
; R1L     ()           R1L     (Unused)
; R1H     ()           R1H     (Unused)
; R2      ()           R2      (Unused)
; R3      ()           R3      (Indeterminate)
; A0      ()           A0      (Indeterminate)
; A1      ()           A1      (Indeterminate)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes:
=====
```

	.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE
	.ORG	VromTOP ; ROM area
	.SB	Vsb ; Declares SB register value
	.SBSYM	ANS ;
MOV.W	#0,R0	; Initializes calculation area
MOV.W	#3,R3	; Sets number of sum-of-products
MOV.W	#DATA11,A0	; Multiplicand address
MOV.W	#DATA21,A1	; Multiplier address
RMPA.B		; Executes sum-of-products calculation
MOV.W	R0,ANS	; Sets calculation result
		;
	.END	;

2.7 Processing Bits

2.7.1 Outline

This program processes bits.

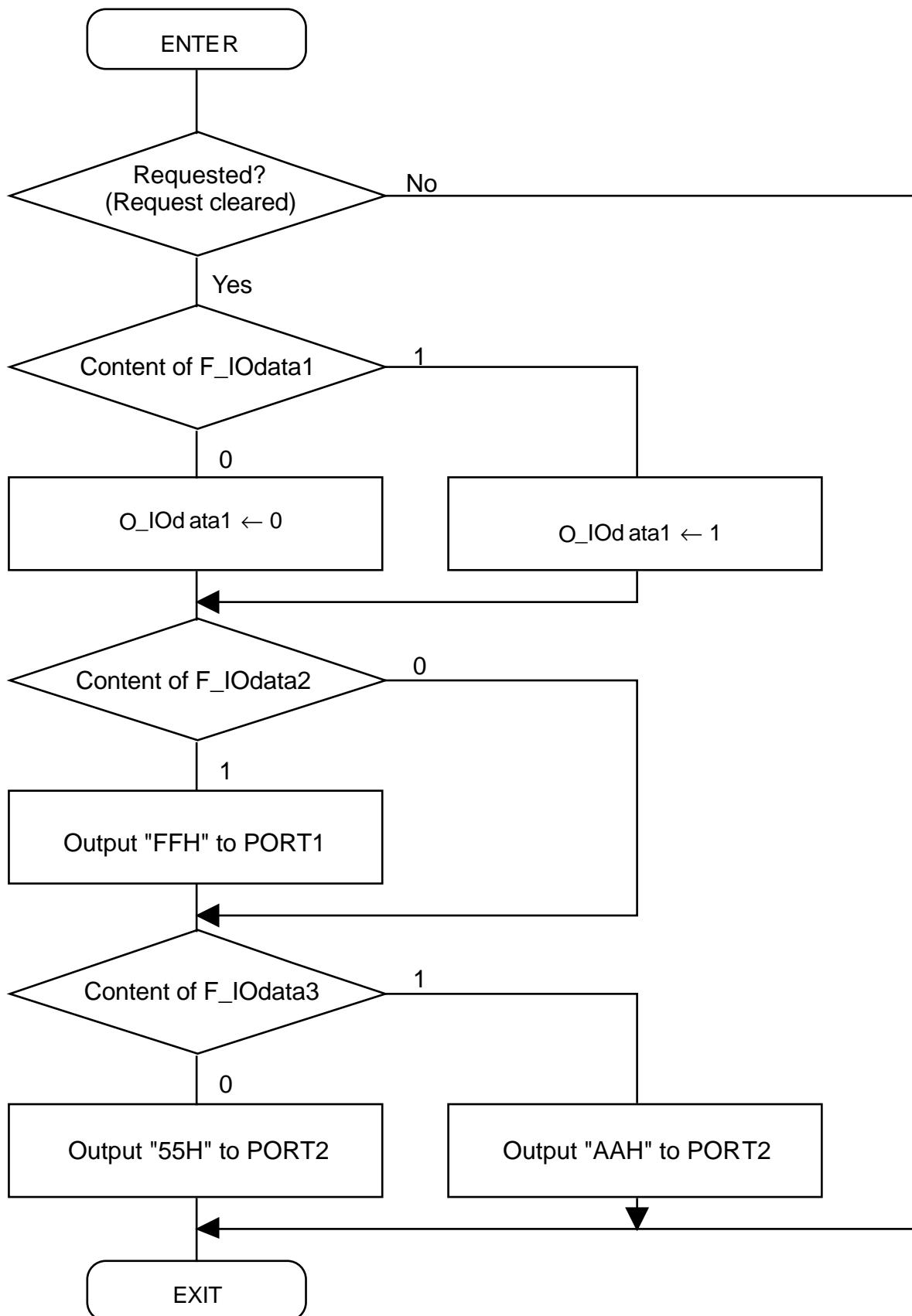
Subroutine name : —	ROM capacity : 32 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions			

2.7.2 Explanation

This program uses bit processing instructions (BTSTC, BTST, BNTST) and condition store instructions (STZ, STZX) to perform its function. When it is executed, a value is output to PORT1, or PORT2 that corresponds to the bit content of a variable area (FLAG1).

2.7.3 Flowchart



2.7.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 7          *
;                                         *
; CPU          : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****
```

VramTOP	.EQU	000400H	; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP	.EQU	0F0000H	; Declares start address of ROM
			;
			; SFR area
PORT0	.EQU	003E0H	; PORT0
O_Iodata1	.BTEQU	0,PORT0	;
PORT1	.EQU	003E1H	; PORT1
PORT2	.EQU	003E4H	; PORT2
			;
	.SECTION	RAM,DATA	
	.ORG	VramTOP	; RAM area
FLAG1:	.BLKB	1	;
F_REQ	.BTEQU	0,FLAG1	; Output request flag
F_Iodata1	.BTEQU	1,FLAG1	;
F_Iodata2	.BTEQU	2,FLAG1	;
F_Iodata3	.BTEQU	3,FLAG1	;
			;
			=====
	Title: Setting bit after accepting event		
	Outline: Outputs memory content only when requested by other process		
	Input: -----> Output:		
	R0L ()	R0L (Unused)	
	R0H ()	R0H (Unused)	
	R1L ()	R1L (Unused)	
	R1H ()	R1H (Unused)	
	R2 ()	R2 (Unused)	
	R3 ()	R3 (Unused)	
	A0 ()	A0 (Unused)	
	A1 ()	A1 (Unused)	
	Stack amount used: None		
	Notes:		
			=====
		.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE
		.ORG	VromTOP ; ROM area
	BTSTC	F_REQ	; Confirms and clears request
	JEQ	BITsetEXIT	; --> No request
			;
	BTST	F_Iodata1	; Checks memory content
	BMC	O_Iodata1	; Outputs memory content
			;
	BNTST	F_Iodata2	; Checks memory content
	STZ	#0FFH,PORT1	; Outputs "FF" if memory content = 1
			;
	BTST	F_Iodata3	; Checks memory content
	STZX	#055H,#0AAH,PORT2	; Outputs "55": memory content = 0, "AA": memory content = 1
	BITsetEXIT:		
			;
		.END	;

2.8 Comparing 32 Bits

2.8.1 Outline

This program compares 32-bit data between registers.

This program compares 32-bit data between memory locations.

(1) 32-bit comparison (register)

Subroutine name : COMP32	ROM capacity : 7 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of comparing data	Does not change	←
R1	Lower half of compared data	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of comparing data	Does not change	←
R3	Upper half of compared data	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Z/C flag	—	Compared data	←
Usage precautions			

(2) 32-bit comparison (memory)

Subroutine name : COMPmemory32	ROM capacity : 9 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Address of comparing data	Does not change	←
A1	Address of compared data	Does not change	←
Memory indicated by A0	Comparing	Does not change	←
Memory indicated by A1	Compared	Does not change	←
Z/C flag	—	Comparison result	←
Usage precautions			

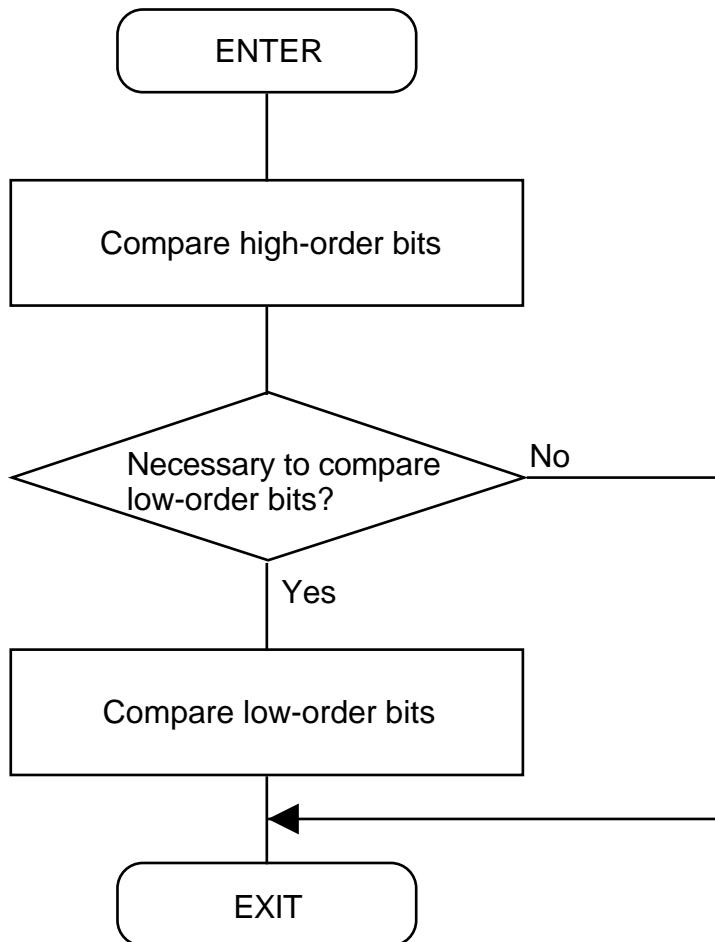
2.8.2 Explanation

This program compares 32-bit data between registers. Set the comparing data in R2 and R0 and the compared data in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The comparison result is output to the Z and C flags.

This program compares 32-bit data between memory locations. Set the least significant memory address of the comparing data and that of the compared data in the address registers. The comparison result is output to the Z and C flags.

C	Z	Meaning
1	0	Comparing data < compared data
1	1	Comparing data = compared data
0	0	Comparing data > compared data

2.8.3 Flowchart



2.8.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 8          *
; CPU           : M16C                  *
;                                         *
*****
```

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

=====
; Title: Comparing 32 bits
; Outline: Compares 32-bit data between registers.
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 (Lower half of comparing data) R0 (Does not change)
; R1 (Lower half of compared data) R1 (Does not change)
; R2 (Upper half of comparing data) R2 (Does not change)
; R3 (Upper half of compared data) R3 (Does not change)
; A0 () A0 (Unused)
; A1 () A1 (Unused)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes: Result is returned by Z and C flags.

=====
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG VromTOP ; ROM area

COMP32:

CMP.W R2,R3 ; Compares high-order bits
JNE COMP32exit ; --> Result is output after comparing only high-order bits
CMP.W R0,R1 ; Compares low-order bits

COMP32exit:

RTS

;

=====
; Title: Comparing 32 bits
; Outline: Compares 32 bits between memory locations.
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 () R0 (Unused)
; R1 () R1 (Unused)
; R2 () R2 (Unused)
; R3 () R3 (Unused)
; A0 (Address of comparing data) A0 (Does not change)
; A1 (Address of compared data) A1 (Does not change)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes: Result is returned by Z and C flags.

=====
COMPmemory32:

CMP.W 2[A0],2[A1] ; Compares high-order bits
JNE COMPmemory32exit ; --> Result is output after comparing only high-order bits
CMP.W [A0],[A1] ; Compares low-order bits

COMPmemory32exit:

RTS

;

.END ;

2.9 Adding 32 Bits

2.9.1 Outline

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned addition using registers.

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned addition between memory locations.

(1) 32-bit addition (register)

Subroutine name : ADDITION32	ROM capacity : 5 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of augend	Lower half of addition result	←
R1	Lower half of addend	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of augend	Upper half of addition result	←
R3	Lower half of addend	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Carry information	←
Usage precautions	The augend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

(2) 32-bit addition (memory)

Subroutine name : ADDITIONmemory32	ROM capacity : 7 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Augend address	Does not change	←
A1	Addend address	Does not change	←
Memory indicated by A0	Augend	Result of addition	←
Memory indicated by A1	Addend	Does not change	←
C flag	—	Carry information	←
Usage precautions	The augend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

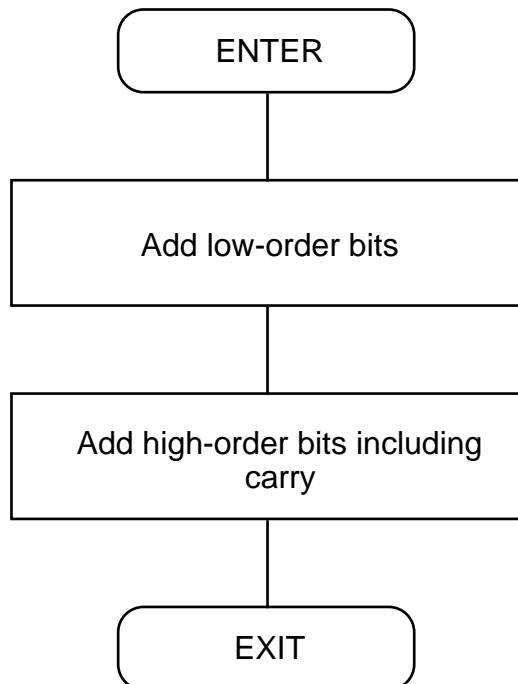
2.9.2 Explanation

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned addition using registers. Set the augend in R2 and R0 and the addend in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The addition result is output to R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half and carry information to the C flag, respectively.

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned addition between memory locations. Set the least significant memory address of the augend and that of the addend in the address registers. The addition result is output to the augend's memory location and carry information to the C flag, respectively.

C	Meaning
0	Without carry
1	With carry

2.9.3 Flowchart



2.9.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 9          *
; CPU           : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****
```

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

=====
; Title: Adding 32 bits
; Outline: Adds 32-bit data using registers.
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 (Lower half of augend) R0 (Lower half of addition result)
; R1 (Lower half of addend) R1 (Does not change)
; R2 (Upper half of augend) R2 (Upper half of addition result)
; R3 (Upper half of addend) R3 (Does not change)
; A0 () A0 (Unused)
; A1 () A1 (Unused)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes: Carry information in C flag
; R2R0 + R3R1
=====

.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG	VromTOP ; ROM area

ADDITION32:

ADD.W	R1,R0	; Adds low-order bits
ADC.W	R3,R2	; Adds high-order bits
RTS		;
		;

=====
; Title: Adding 32 bits
; Outline: Adds 32-bit data between memory locations
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 () R0 (Unused)
; R1 () R1 (Unused)
; R2 () R2 (Unused)
; R3 () R3 (Unused)
; A0 (Augend address) A0 (Does not change)
; A1 (Addend address) A1 (Does not change)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes: Carry information in C flag
; (A0) + (A1)
=====

ADDITIONmemory32:		;
ADD.W	[A1],[A0]	; Adds low-order bits
ADC.W	2[A1],2[A0]	; Adds high-order bits
RTS		;
		;
.END		;

2.10 Subtracting 32 Bits

2.10.1 Outline

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned subtraction using registers.

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned subtraction between memory locations.

(1) 32-bit subtraction (register)

Subroutine name : SUBTRACT32	ROM capacity : 5 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of minuend	Lower half of subtraction result	←
R1	Lower half of subtrahend	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of minuend	Upper half of subtraction result	←
R3	Upper half of subtrahend	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Borrow information	←
Usage precautions	The minuend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

(2) 32-bit subtraction (memory)

Subroutine name : SUBTRACTmemory32	ROM capacity : 7 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Minuend address	Does not change	←
A1	Subtrahend address	Does not change	←
Memory indicated by A0	Minuend	Subtraction result	←
Memory indicated by A1	Subtrahend	Does not change	←
C flag	—	Borrow information	←
Usage precautions	The minuend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

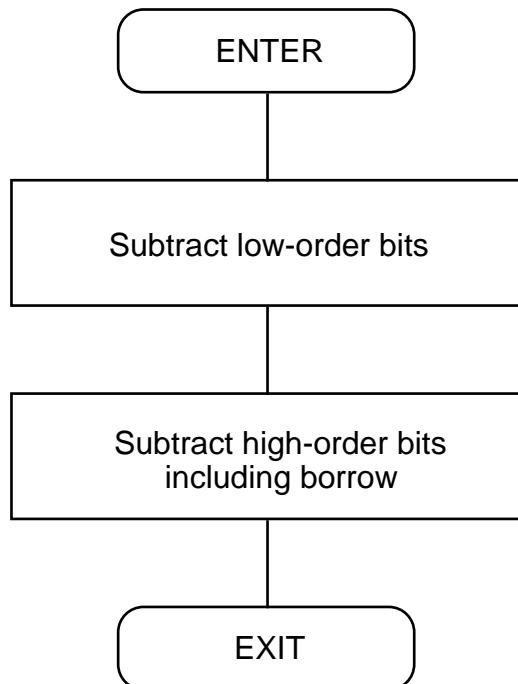
2.10.2 Explanation

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned subtraction using registers. Set the minuend in R2 and R0 and the subtrahend in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The subtraction result is output to R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half and borrow information to the C flag, respectively.

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned subtraction between memory locations. Set the least significant memory address of the minuend and that of the subtrahend in the address registers. The subtraction result is output to the minuend's memory location and borrow information to the C flag, respectively.

C	Meaning
0	With borrow
1	Without borrow

2.10.3 Flowchart



2.10.4 Program List

```
*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 10
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====
;  

; Title: Subtracting 32 bits  

; Outline: Subtracts 32-bit data using registers.  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 (Lower half of minuend)    R0 (Lower half of subtraction result)  

; R1 (Lower half of subtrahend)  R1 (Does not change)  

; R2 (Upper half of minuend)    R2 (Upper half of addition result)  

; R3 (Upper half of subtrahend) R3 (Does not change)  

; A0 ()                         A0 (Unused)  

; A1 ()                         A1 (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes: Borrow information in C flag  

;          R2R0 - R3R1  

=====  

          .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

          .ORG          VromTOP      ; ROM area  

SUBTRACT32:  

          SUB.W         R1,R0      ; Subtracts low-order bits  

          SUB.W         R3,R2      ; Subtracts high-order bits  

          RTS  

;  

=====
;  

; Title: Subtracting 32 bits  

; Outline: Subtracts 32-bit data between memory locations  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 ()                      R0 (Unused)  

; R1 ()                      R1 (Unused)  

; R2 ()                      R2 (Unused)  

; R3 ()                      R3 (Unused)  

; A0 (Minuend address)        A0 (Does not change)  

; A1 (Subtrahend address)A1  (Does not change)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes: Borrow information in C flag  

;          (A0) - (A1)  

=====  

SUBTRACTmemory32:  

          SUB.W         [A1],[A0]    ; Subtracts low-order bits  

          SUB.W         2[A1],2[A0]  ; Subtracts high-order bits  

          RTS  

;  

          .END
;
```

2.11 Multiplying 32 Bits

2.11.1 Outline

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned multiplication using registers.

Subroutine name : MULTIPLE32	ROM capacity : 37 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :6 bytes

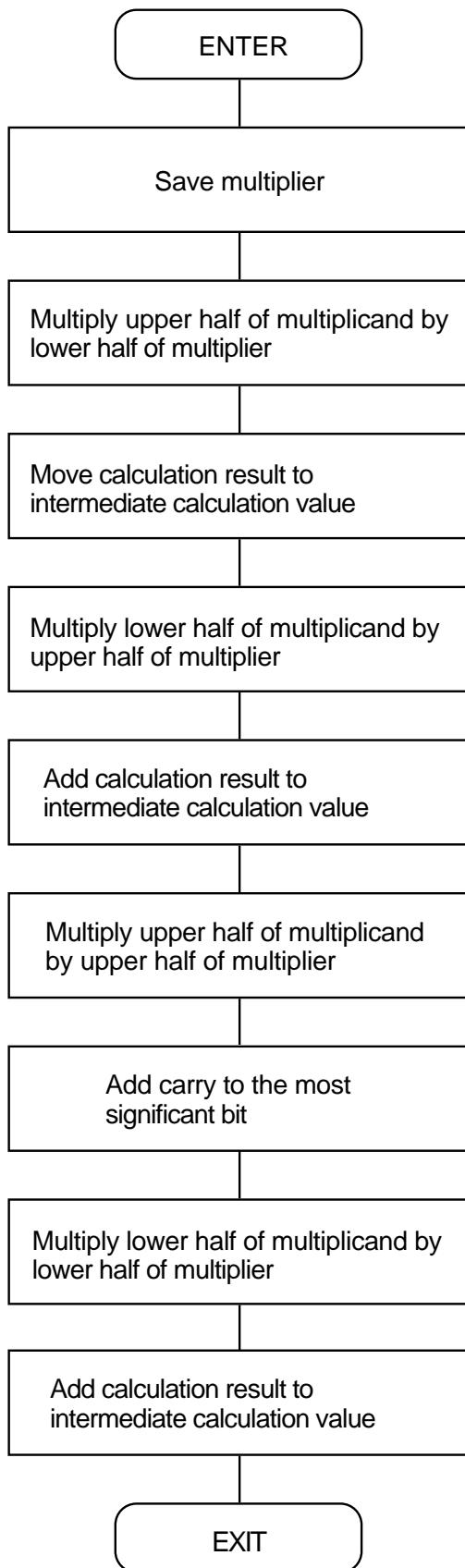
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of multiplicand	Lower part of multiplication result	←
R1	Lower half of multiplier	Upper part of multiplication result	←
R2	Upper half of multiplicand	Middle part of multiplication result	←
R3	Upper half of multiplier	Most significant part of multiplication result	←
A0	—	Indeterminate	Used for storing data
A1	—	Indeterminate	Used for storing data
Usage precautions	<p>The multiplication result is output to R3, R1, R2, and R0 beginning with its most significant part. Both multiplier and multiplicand are destroyed as a result of program execution.</p>		

2.11.2 Explanation

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned multiplication using registers. Set the multiplicand in R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half and the multiplier in R3 and R1, respectively. The multiplication result is output to R3, R1, R2, and R0 beginning with its most significant part.

In this program, both multiplier and multiplicand are divided into the upper and lower halves (16 bits each) as they are multiplied. The results are added to produce a 64-bit calculation result.

2.11.3 Flowchart



2.11.4 Program List

```
*****
;*
;* M16C Program Collection No. 11
;* CPU      : M16C
;*
*****  

VromTOP    .EQU   0F0000H          ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====  

; Title: Multiplying 32 bits  

; Outline: Multiplies 32-bit data together using registers  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 (Lower half of multiplicand) R0 (Lower part of multiplication result)  

; R1 (Lower half of multiplier)   R1 (Upper part of multiplication result)  

; R2 (Upper half of multiplicand) R2 (Middle part of multiplication result)  

; R3 (Upper half of multiplier)   R3 (Most significant part of multiplication result)  

; A0 ()                         A0 (Indeterminate)  

; A1 ()                         A1 (Indeterminate)  

; Stack amount used: 6 bytes  

; Notes: R2R0 X R3R1  

; Calculation result is output in order of R3, R1, R2, and R0 beginning with the most  

; significant bits.  

=====  

.SECTION PROGRAM, CODE  

.org VromTOP ; ROM area  

MULTIPLE32:  

PUSH.W     R1           ; Saves lower half of multiplier  

PUSH.W     R3           ; Saves upper half of multiplier  

PUSH.W     R3           ; Saves upper half of multiplier  

MULU.W    R2,R1        ; Multiplies upper half of multiplicand by lower half of multiplier  

MOV.W     R3,A1        ; Saves calculation result  

MOV.W     R1,A0        ;  

POP.W     R1           ; Restores upper half of multiplier  

MULU.W    R0,R1        ; Multiplies lower half of multiplicand by upper half of multiplier  

ADD.W     R1,A0        ; Adds to intermediate calculation value and saves result  

ADC.W     R3,A1        ; Holds carry until next addition is made  

POP.W     R1           ; Restores upper half of multiplier  

MULU.W    R2,R1        ; Multiplies upper half of multiplicand by upper half of multiplier  

ADCF.W    R3           ; Adds carry to the most significant bit  

POP.W     R2           ; Restores lower half of multiplier  

MULU.W    R2,R0        ; Multiplies lower half of multiplicand by lower half of multiplier  

ADD.W     A0,R2        ; Adds intermediate value to middle part  

ADC.W     A1,R1        ; Adds intermediate value to upper part  

ADCF.W    R3           ; Adds carry to the most significant bit  

RTS  

;  

.END
```

2.12 Dividing 32 Bits

2.12.1 Outline

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned division using registers.

Subroutine name : DIVIDE32	ROM capacity : 48 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used :3 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of dividend	Lower half of quotient	←
R1	Lower half of divisor	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of dividend	Upper half of quotient	←
R3	Upper half of divisor	Does not change	←
A0	—	Lower half of remainder	←
A1	—	Upper half of remainder	←
CNT	—	Indeterminate	Number of shifts performed
Z flag	—	Zero divide information	←
Usage precautions	<p>CNT is allocated in a stack area by configuring a stack frame as a temporary variable area in the program. Therefore, the value of CNT when program execution is completed is indeterminate. The dividend is destroyed as a result of program execution.</p>		

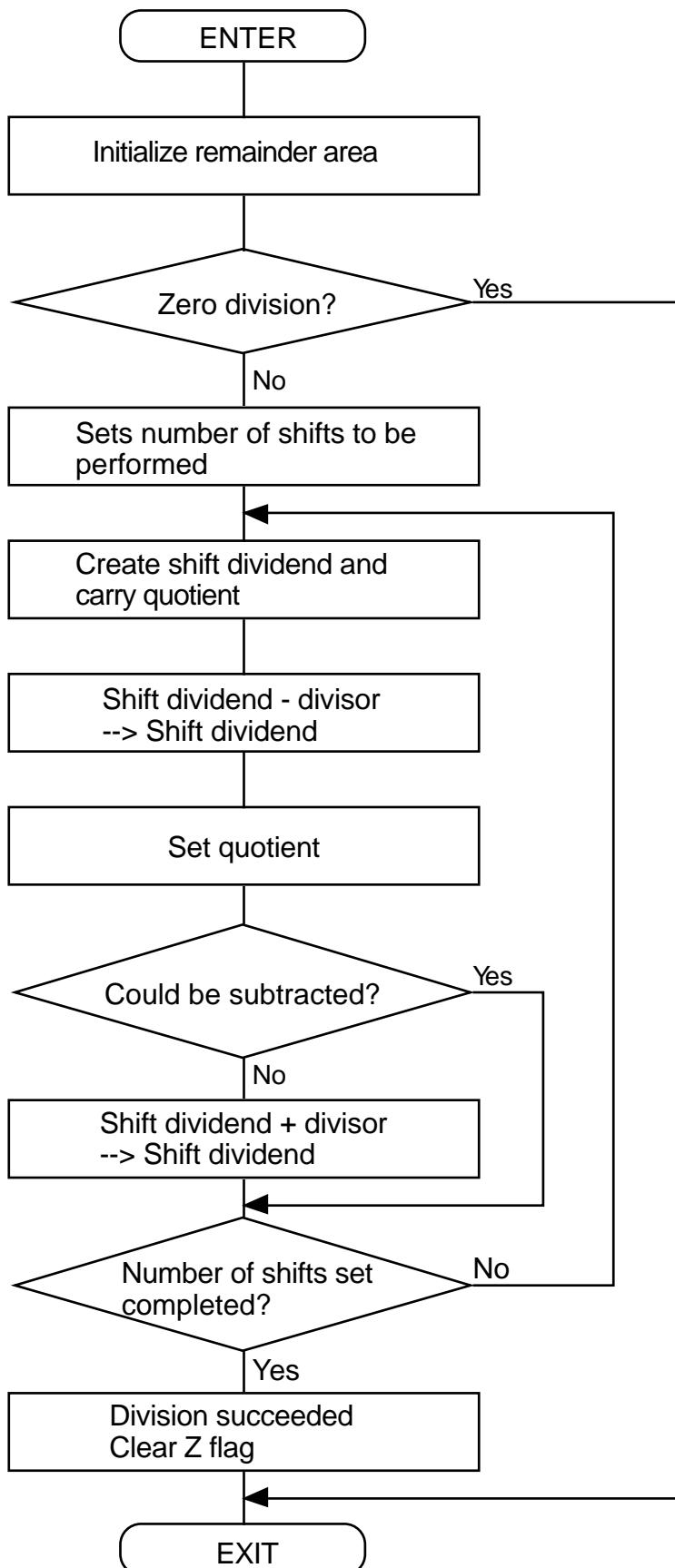
2.12.2 Explanation

This program performs a 32-bit unsigned division using registers. Set the dividend in R2 and R0 and the divisor in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The quotient and the remainder are output to R2 and R3, and to A1 and A0 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The zero divide information is output to the Z flag.

In this program, the dividend is pushed out one bit at a time beginning with the most significant bit as the program creates a dividend for calculation purposes and the divisor is subtracted from that data to get the quotient beginning with the most significant bit. The quotient and the remainder are obtained by repeating this operation as many times as the number of bits in the dividend.

Z	Meaning
0	Quotient and remainder are valid.
1	Quotient and remainder are invalid because division by zero is attempted.

2.12.3 Flowchart



2.12.4 Program List

```
*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 12
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

; VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H          ; Declares start address of ROM
; FBcnst       .EQU    001000H          ; Assumed FB register value
;=====  

; Title: Dividing 32 bits
; Outline: Divides 32-bit data together using registers
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 (Lower half of dividend)   R0 (Lower half of quotient)
; R1 (Lower half of divisor)    R1 (Lower half of divisor)
; R2 (Upper half of dividend)   R2 (Upper half of quotient)
; R3 (Upper half of divisor)    R3 (Upper half of divisor)
; A0 ()                      A0 (Lower half of remainder)
; A1 ()                      A1 (Upper half of remainder)
;  

; Stack amount used: 3 bytes
; Notes: R2R0 ÷ R3R1
;           Division by zero is returned by Z flag.
;=====  

; .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
; .ORG          VromTOP        ; ROM area
; .FB           FBcnst        ; Assumes FB register value  

DIVIDE32:  

;-----  

; Declaration of temporary variable  

;-----  

CNT      .EQU    -1          ; Shift count counter
ENTER    #1          ; Sets stack frame
MOV.B   #0,A0        ; Initializes remainder area
MOV.B   #0,A1
CMP.W   #0,R1
JNE     DIVIDE32_10
CMP.W   #0,R3
JEQ     DIVIDE32exit  

DIVIDE32_10:  

MOV.B   #32,CNT[FB]      ; Sets number of shifts performed (32 times)  

DIVIDE32_20:  

SHL.W   #1,R0          ; Pushes dividend and carry quotient
ROLC.W   R2
ROLC.W   A0
ROLC.W   A1
SUB.W   R1,A0          ; Creates dividend
SBB.W   R3,A1
BMC    0,R0
JC     DIVIDE32_30
ADD.W   R1,A0          ; Subtracts divisor
;  

ADC.W   R3,A1          ; Sets quotient
;  

DIVIDE32_30:  

ADJNZ.B #-1,CNT[FB],DIVIDE32_20  ;--> Executes next digit
FCLR    Z                ; Division succeeded
;  

DIVIDE32exit:  

EXITD  

;  

.END
```

2.13 Dividing 64 Bits

2.13.1 Outline

This program performs an unsigned division on a 64-bit dividend and a 32-bit divisor using registers.

Subroutine name : DIVIDE64	ROM capacity : 78 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used :8 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower part of dividend	Lower part of quotient	←
R1	Upper part of dividend	Upper part of quotient	←
R2	Middle part of dividend	Middle part of quotient	←
R3	Most significant part of dividend	Most significant part of quotient	←
A0	Lower half of divisor	Lower half of remainder	←
A1	Upper half of divisor	Upper half of remainder	←
JYOUYO	—	Indeterminate	Shift dividend used for calculation
CNT	—	Indeterminate	Number of shifts performed
Z flag	—	Zero divide information	←
Usage precautions	<p>CNT and JYOUYO are allocated in a stack area by configuring stack frames as temporary variable areas in the program. Therefore, the values of CNT and JYOUYO when program execution is completed are indeterminate. The dividend is destroyed as a result of program execution.</p>		

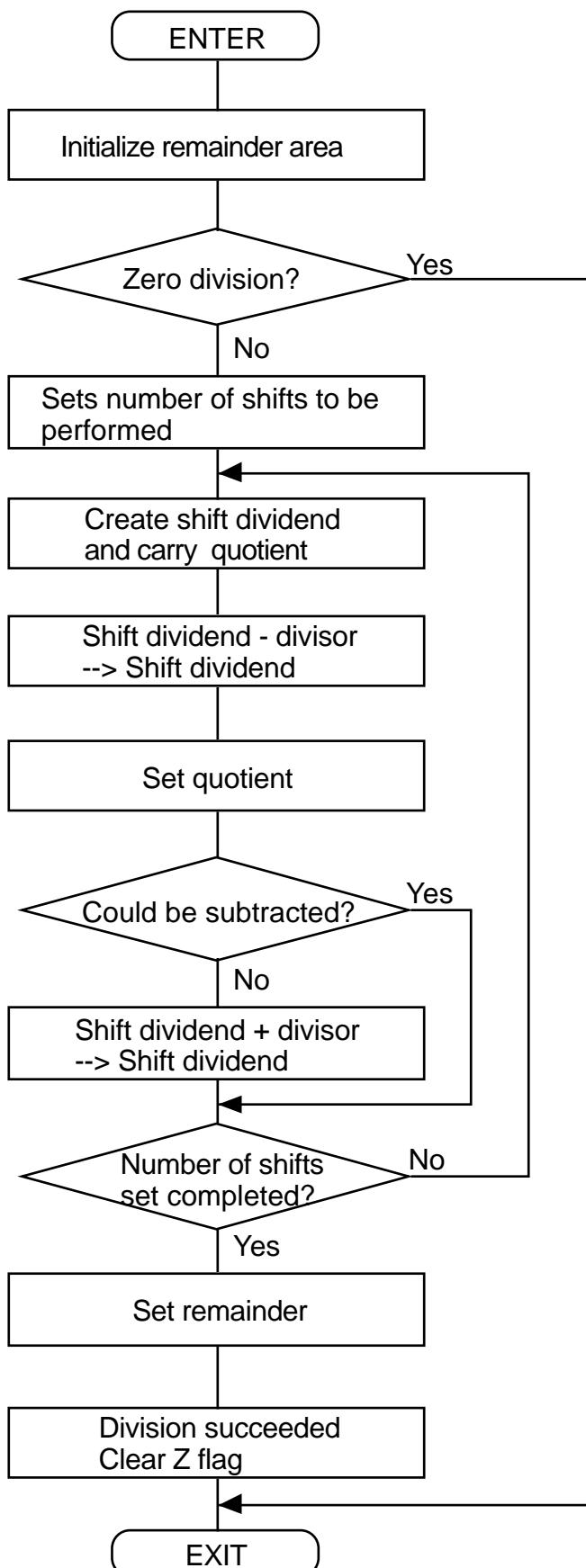
2.13.2 Explanation

This program performs an unsigned division on a 64-bit dividend and a 32-bit divisor using registers. Set the dividend in R3, R1, R2, and R0 beginning with the most significant part, and the divisor in A1 and A0 beginning with the upper half. The quotient and the remainder are output to R3, R1, R2, and R0, and A1 and A0, respectively. The zero divide information is output to the Z flag.

In this program, the dividend is pushed out one bit at a time beginning with the most significant bit as the program creates a dividend for calculation purposes and the divisor is subtracted from that data to get the quotient beginning with the most significant bit. The quotient and the remainder are obtained by repeating this operation as many times as the number of bits in the dividend.

Z	Meaning
0	Quotient and remainder are valid.
1	Quotient and remainder are invalid because division by zero is attempted.

2.13.3 Flowchart



2.13.4 Program List

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection No. 13 *
; CPU : M16C *
*****
VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst .EQU 001000H ; Assumed FB register value
=====
Title: Dividing 64 bits
Outline: Divides 64-bit dividend by 32-bit divisor
Input: -----> Output:
R0 (Lower part of dividend) R0 (Lower part of quotient)
R1 (Upper part of dividend) R1 (Upper part of quotient)
R2 (Middle part of dividend) R2 (Middle part of quotient)
R3 (Most significant part of dividend) R3 (Most significant part of quotient)
A0 (Lower half of divisor) A0 (Lower half of remainder)
A1 (Upper half of divisor) A1 (Upper half of remainder)
Stack amount used: 8 bytes
Notes: Division by zero is returned by Z flag.
       R3R1R2R0 ÷ A1A0 = R3R1R2R0 remainder A1A0
=====
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG VromTOP ; ROM area
.FB FBcnst ; Assumes FB register value
DIVIDE64:
; Declaration of temporary variables
; JYOUYO .EQU -6 ; Used for remainder calculation
; CNT .EQU -1 ; Shift count counter
; ENTER #6 ; Sets stack frame
; MOV.W #0,JYOUYO[FB] ; Initializes remainder area
; MOV.W #0,JYOUYO+2[FB]
; MOV.B #0,JYOUYO+4[FB]
; CMP.W #0,A0
; JNE DIVIDE64_10
; CMP.W #0,A1
; JEQ DIVIDE64exit ;--> Division by zero
; DIVIDE64_10:
; MOV.B #64,CNT[FB] ; Sets number of shifts performed (64 times)
; DIVIDE64_20:
; SHL.W #1,R0 ; Pushes divided and carry quotient
; ROLC.W R2
; ROLC.W R1
; ROLC.W R3
; ROLC.W JYOUYO[FB] ; Creates dividend
; ROLC.W JYOUYO+2[FB]
; ROLC.B JYOUYO+4[FB]
; SUB.W A0,JYOUYO[FB] ; Subtracts divisor
; SBB.W A1,JYOUYO+2[FB]
; SBB.B #0,JYOUYO+4[FB]
; BMC 0,R0 ; Sets quotient
; JC DIVIDE64_30 ;--> Subtraction of divisor succeeded
; ADD.W A0,JYOUYO[FB] ; Restored to original data because subtraction of divisor failed
; ADC.W A1,JYOUYO+2[FB]
; ADCF.B JYOUYO+4[FB]
; DIVIDE64_30:
; ADJNZ.B #-1,CNT[FB],DIVIDE64_20 ;--> Executes next digit
; MOV.W JYOUYO[FB],A0 ; Sets lower half of remainder
; MOV.W JYOUYO+2[FB],A1 ; Sets upper half of remainder
; FCLR Z ; Division succeeded
; DIVIDE64exit:
; EXITD ; Clears stack frame
;
.END

```

2.14 Adding BCD

2.14.1 Outline

This program adds 8 digits of BCD data together by using registers.

This program adds 8 digits of BCD data together between memory locations.

(1) BCD addition (register)

Subroutine name : BCD_ADDITION8	ROM capacity : 13 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of augend	Lower half of addition result	←
R1	Lower half of addend	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of augend	Upper half of addition result	←
R3	Upper half of addend	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Carry information	←
Usage precautions	The augend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

(2) BCD addition (memory)

Subroutine name : BCD_ADDITIONmemory8	ROM capacity : 20 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	Indeterminate	Used for calculation
R1	—	Indeterminate	Used for calculation
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Augend address	Does not change	←
A1	Addend address	Does not change	←
Memory indicated by A0	Augend	Result of addition	←
Memory indicated by A1	Addend	Does not change	←
C flag	—	Carry information	←
Usage precautions	The augend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.14.2 Explanation

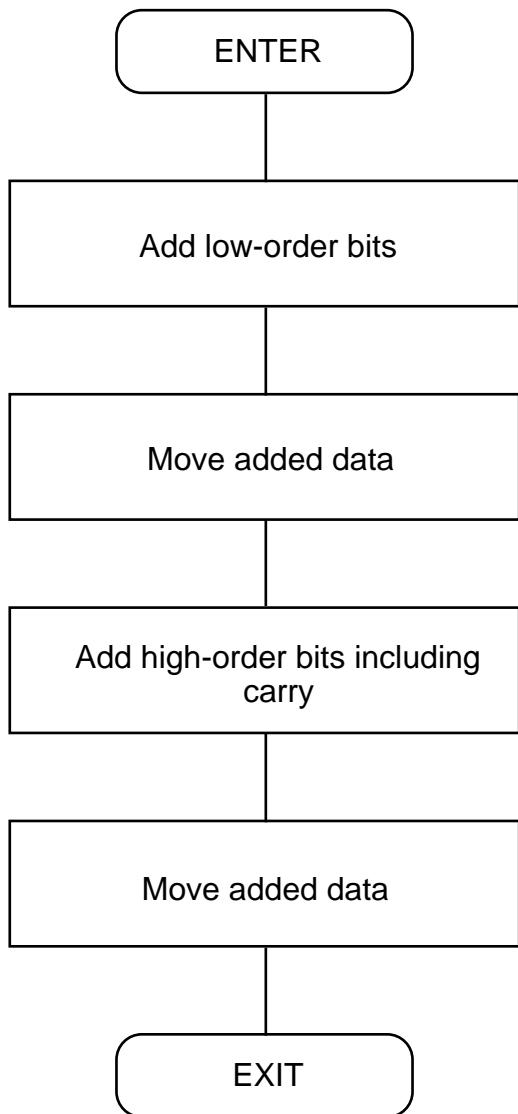
This program adds 8 digits of BCD data between registers by using a decimal add instruction (DADD).

Set the augend in R2 and R0 and the addend in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively.

The addition result is output to R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half. The carry information is output to the C flag.

This program adds 8 digits of BCD data between memory locations by using a decimal add instruction (DADD). Set the least significant memory address of the augend and that of the addend in the address registers. The addition result is output to the augend's memory location. The carry information is output to the C flag.

C	Meaning
0	Without carry
1	With carry

2.14.3 Flowchart

2.14.4 Program List

```
*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 14
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====
; Title: Adding 8-digit BCD.  

; Outline: Adds 8-digit BCD together using registers.  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 (Lower half of augend)   R0 (Lower half of addition result)  

; R1 (Lower half of addend)   R1 (Does not change)  

; R2 (Upper half of augend)   R2 (Upper half of addition result)  

; R3 (Upper half of augend)   R3 (Does not change)  

; A0 ()                      A0 (Unused)  

; A1 ()                      A1 (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes: Result is returned by C flag  

=====  

          .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

          .ORG          VromTOP      ; ROM area  

BCD_ADDITION8:  

  DADD.W        R1,R0            ; Adds low-order bits  

  XCHG.W        R2,R0            ; Moves added data  

  XCHG.W        R3,R1            ;  

  DADC.W        R1,R0            ; Adds high-order bits  

  XCHG.W        R2,R0            ; Moves added data  

  XCHG.W        R3,R1            ;  

  RTS  

;  

=====
; Title: Adding 8-bit BCD  

; Outline: Adds 8-bit BCD between memory locations  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 ()          R0 (Indeterminate)  

; R1 ()          R1 (Indeterminate)  

; R2 ()          R2 (Unused)  

; R3 ()          R3 (Unused)  

; A0 (Augend address) A0 (Does not change)  

; A1 (Addend address) A1 (Does not change)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes: Result is returned by C flag  

=====  

BCD_ADDITIONmemory8:  

  MOV.W         [A0],R0           ;  

  MOV.W         [A1],R1           ;  

  DADD.W        R1,R0            ; Adds low-order bits  

  MOV.W         R0,[A0]           ;  

  MOV.W         2[A0],R0           ;  

  MOV.W         2[A1],R1           ;  

  DADC.W        R1,R0            ; Adds high-order bits  

  MOV.W         R0,2[A0]           ;  

  RTS  

;  

          .END
;
```

2.15 Subtracting BCD

2.15.1 Outline

This program subtracts 8-digit BCD data using registers.

This program subtracts 8-digit BCD data between memory locations.

(1) BCD subtraction (register)

Subroutine name : BCD_SUBTRACT8	ROM capacity : 13 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of minuend	Lower half of subtraction result	←
R1	Lower half of subtrahend	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of minuend	Upper half of subtraction result	←
R3	Upper half of subtrahend	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Borrow information	←
Usage precautions	The minuend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

(2) BCD subtraction (memory)

Subroutine name :BCD_SUBTRACTmemory8	ROM capacity : 20 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

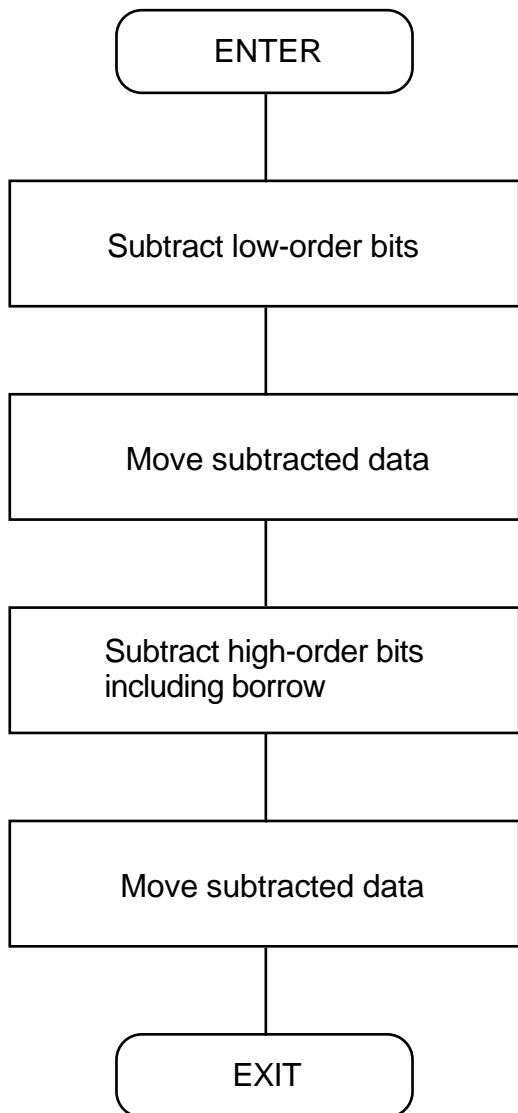
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	Indeterminate	Used for calculation
R1	—	Indeterminate	Used for calculation
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Minuend address	Does not change	←
A1	Subtrahend address	Does not change	←
Memory indicated by A0	Minuend data	Subtraction result	←
Memory indicated by A1	Subtrahend data	Does not change	←
C flag	—	Borrow information	←
Usage precautions	The minuend is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.15.2 Explanation

This program subtracts 8-digit BCD data between registers by using a decimal subtract instruction (DSUB). Set the minuend in R2 and R0 and the subtrahend in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The subtraction result is output to R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half. The borrow information is output to the C flag.

This program subtracts 8-digit BCD data between memory locations by using a decimal subtract instruction (DSUB). Set the least significant memory address of the minuend and that of the subtrahend in the address registers. The subtraction result is output to the minuend's memory location. The borrow information is output to the C flag.

C	Meaning
0	With borrow
1	Without borrow

2.15.3 Flowchart

2.15.4 Program List

```
*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 15
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====  

; Title: Subtracting 8-digit BCD  

; Outline: Subtracts 8-digit BCD using registers  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 (Lower half of minuend)   R0 (Lower half of subtraction result)  

; R1 (Lower half of subtrahend) R1 (Does not change)  

; R2 (Upper half of minuend)   R2 (Upper half of addition result)  

; R3 (Upper half of subtrahend) R3 (Does not change)  

; A0 ()                      A0 (Unused)  

; A1 ()                      A1 (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes: Borrow information in C flag  

=====  

        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

        .ORG          VromTOP      ; ROM area  

BCD_SUBTRACT8:  

        DSUB.W       R1,R0          ; Subtracts low-order bits  

        XCHG.W       R2,R0          ; Moves subtracted data  

        XCHG.W       R3,R1          ;  

        DSBB.W       R1,R0          ; Subtracts high-order bits  

        XCHG.W       R2,R0          ; Moves subtracted data  

        XCHG.W       R3,R1          ;  

        RTS          ;  

;  

=====  

; Title: Subtracting 8-digit BCD  

; Outline: Subtracts 8-digit BCD between memory locations  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0 ()                  R0 (Indeterminate)  

; R1 ()                  R1 (Indeterminate)  

; R2 ()                  R2 (Unused)  

; R3 ()                  R3 (Unused)  

; A0 (Minuend address)  A0 (Does not change)  

; A1 (Subtrahend address) A1 (Does not change)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes: Borrow information in C flag  

=====  

BCD_SUBTRACTmemory8:  

        MOV.W        [A0],R0          ;  

        MOV.W        [A1],R1          ;  

        DSUB.W       R1,R0          ; Subtracts low-order bits  

        MOV.W        R0,[A0]          ;  

        MOV.W        2[A0],R0          ;  

        MOV.W        2[A1],R1          ;  

        DSBB.W       R1,R0          ; Subtracts high-order bits  

        MOV.W        R0,2[A0]          ;  

        RTS          ;  

;  

        .END          ;
```

2.16 Multiplying BCD

2.16.1 Outline

This program multiplies 4-digit BCD using registers.

Subroutine name : BCD_MULTIPLE4	ROM capacity : 35 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

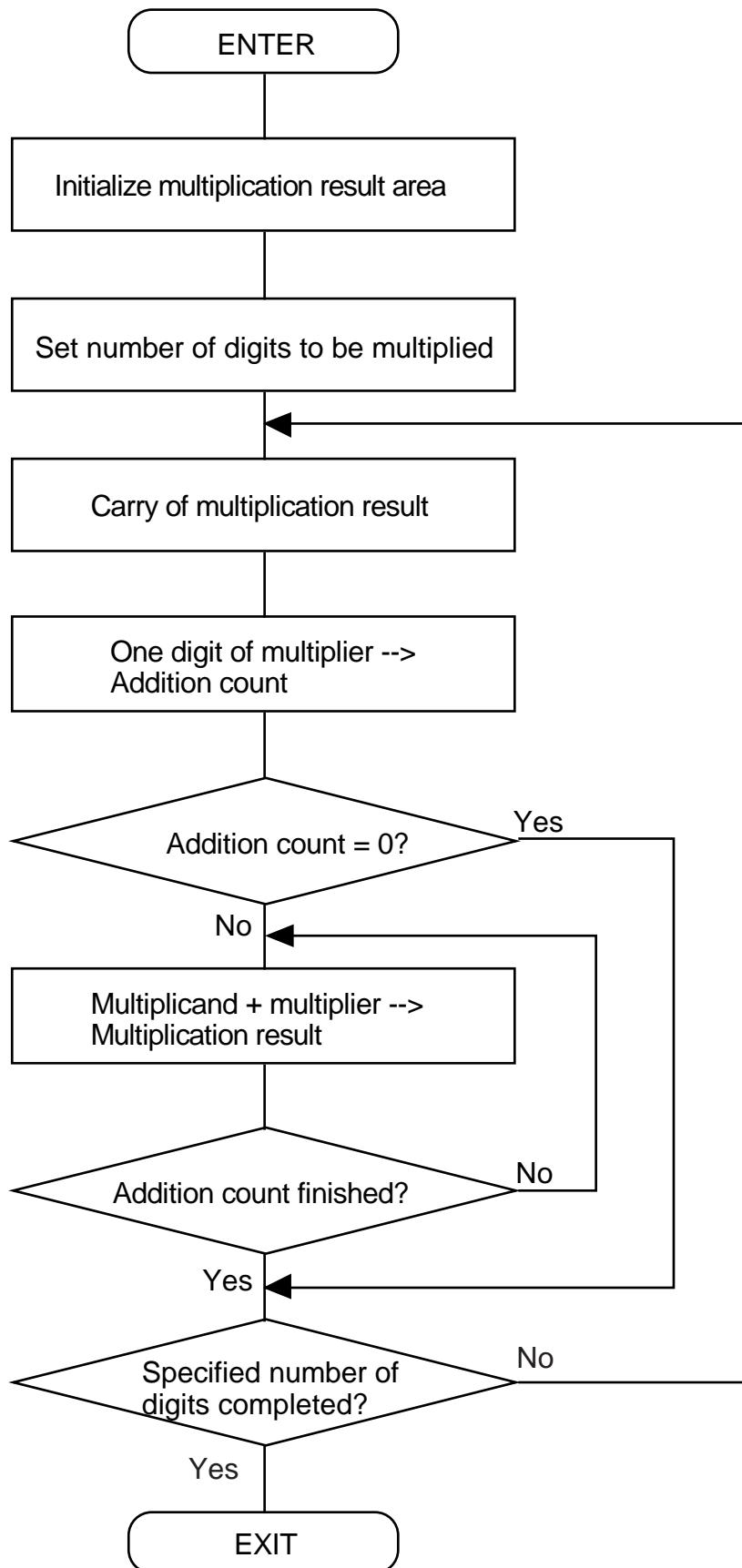
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	Lower part of multiplication result	←
R1	Multiplicand	Does not change	←
R2	—	Upper part of multiplication result	←
R3	Multiplier	Indeterminate	←
A0	—	" 000016 "	Number of digits counter
A1	—	" 000016 "	Addition count
Usage precautions	The multiplier is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.16.2 Explanation

This program multiplies 4-digit BCD together by using registers. Set the multiplicand in R1 and the multiplier in R3, respectively. The multiplication result is output to R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half.

In this program, data for BCD calculation is loaded from the multiplier 4 high-order bits at a time to set an addition count and the multiplicand is added to the multiplication result. The carry deriving from multiplication is shifted in units of 4 bits to the next high-order digit.

2.16.3 Flowchart



2.16.4 Program List

```
*****
;*
;* M16C Program Collection No. 16
;* CPU      : M16C
;*
*****
```

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

=====
; Title: Multiplying 4-digit BCD
; Outline: Multiplies 4-digit BCD using registers.
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 () R0 (Lower half of multiplication result)
; R1 (Multiplicand) R1 (Does not change)
; R2 () R2 (Upper half of multiplication result)
; R3 (Multiplier) R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes:

=====
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG VromTOP ; ROM area

BCD_MULTIPLE4:

; MOV.W #0,R0 ; Clears multiplication result area
MOV.W #0,R2 ; Sets number of digits to be multiplied
MOV.B #4,A0 ;

BCD_MULTIPLE4_10:

SHLL #4,R2R0 ; Carry processing
MOV.W #000100000000000B,A1 ; Specifies for 4 bits to be loaded

BCD_MULTIPLE4_20:

SHL.W #1,R3 ; Loads 4 bits
ROLCW A1 ; Loads addition count
JNC BCD_MULTIPLE4_20 ; --> Taking 4 bits not completed
JEQ BCD_MULTIPLE4_40 ; --> Zero (no addition)

BCD_MULTIPLE4_30:

DADD.W R1,R0 ; Moves high-order data
XCHG.W R2,R0 ; Adds C flag to next high-order digit for carry
DADC.W #0,R0 ; Moves high-order data
XCHG.W R2,R0 ; --> Specified addition count not completed
ADJNZ.W #-1,A1,BCD_MULTIPLE4_30 ;

BCD_MULTIPLE4_40:

ADJNZ.W #-1,A0,BCD_MULTIPLE4_10 ; --> Specified digit count to be multiplied not completed
RTS ;

.END ;

2.17 Dividing BCD

2.17.1 Outline

This program divides 8-digit BCD by using registers.

Subroutine name :BCD_DIVIDE8	ROM capacity : 67 bytes
Interrupt during execution:Accepted	Number of stacks used :3 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	Lower half of remainder	←
R1	Lower half of divisor	Does not change	←
R2	—	Upper half of remainder	←
R3	Upper half of divisor	Does not change	←
A0	Lower half of dividend	Lower half of quotient	←
A1	Upper half of dividend	Upper half of quotient	←
CNT	—	Indeterminate	Shift count
Z flag	—	Zero divide information	←
Usage precautions	<p>CNT is allocated in a stack area by configuring a stack frame as a temporary variable area in the program. Therefore, the value of CNT when program execution is completed is indeterminate. The dividend is destroyed as a result of program execution.</p>		

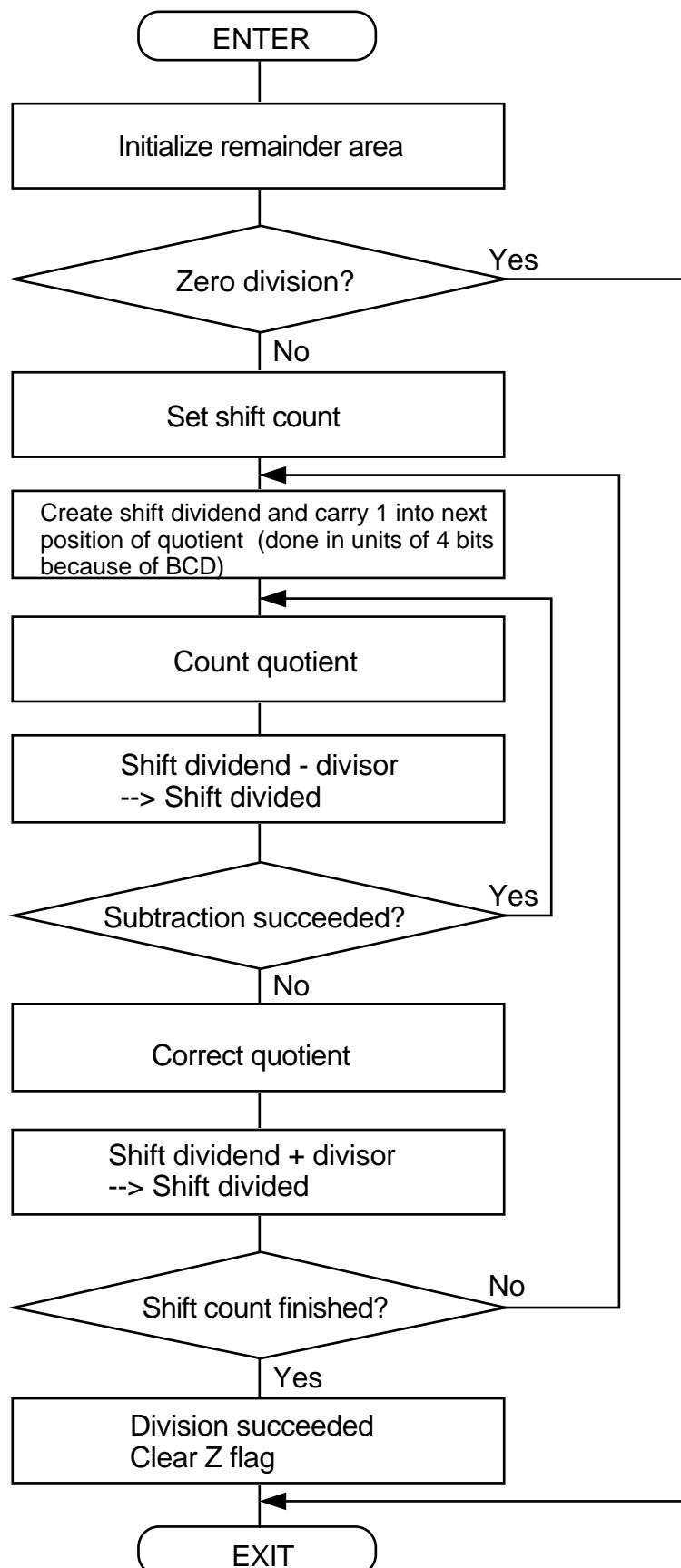
2.17.2 Explanation

This program divides 8-digit BCD together by using registers. Set the dividend in A1 and A0 and the divisor in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half, respectively. The quotient and the remainder are output to A1 and A0, and to R2 and R0, beginning with the upper half, respectively. The zero divide information is output to the Z flag.

In this program, data for BCD calculation is loaded from the dividend 4 high-order bits at a time to create the dividend to be operated on and the divisor count can be subtracted is counted to obtain the quotient. A carry deriving from the divide operation is shifted in units of 4 bits to the next high-order digit.

Z	Meaning
0	Quotient and remainder are valid.
1	Quotient and remainder are invalid because division by zero is attempted.

2.17.3 Flowchart



2.17.4 Program List

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection No. 17 *
; CPU : M16C *
*****
;VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst .EQU 001000H ; Assumed FB register value
=====
; Title: Dividing 8-digit BCD
; Outline: Divides 8-digit BCD using registers
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 () R0 (Lower half of remainder)
; R1 (Lower half of divisor) R1 (Lower half of divisor)
; R2 () R2 (Upper half of remainder)
; R3 (Upper half of divisor) R3 (Upper half of divisor)
; A0 (Lower half of dividend) A0 (Lower half of quotient)
; A1 (Upper half of dividend) A1 (Upper half of quotient)
; Stack amount used: 3 bytes
; Notes: A1A0 ÷ R3R1
; Zero division is returned by Z flag
=====
; .SECTION PROGRAM, CODE
; .ORG VromTOP ; ROM area
; .FB FBcnst ; Sets provisional FB register value
BCD_DIVIDE8:
; Declaration of temporary variables
CNT .EQU -1 ; Shift count counter
ENTER #1 ; Sets stack frame
MOV.W #0,R0 ; Initializes remainder area
MOV.W #0,R2
CMP.W #0,R1
JNE BCD_DIVIDE8_10
CMP.W #0,R3
JEQ BCD_DIVIDE8exit ;--> Zero division
BCD_DIVIDE8_10:
MOV.B #8,CNT[FB]
BCD_DIVIDE8_20:
BSET 12,R2 ; Specifies 4-bit carry
BCD_DIVIDE8_30:
SHL.W #1,A0 ; Pushes dividend and carries 1 in quotient
ROLC.W A1 ; Pushes dividend and carries 1 in quotient
ROLC.W R0 ; Creates dividend
ROLC.W R2
JNC BCD_DIVIDE8_30 ;--> 4-bit carry not completed
BCD_DIVIDE8_40:
INC.W A0 ; Quotient + 1
DSUB.W R1,R0 ; Subtraction by divisor
XCHG.W R2,R0 ; Moves data
XCHG.W R3,R1
DSBB.W R1,R0
XCHG.W R2,R0
XCHG.W R3,R1
JGEU BCD_DIVIDE8_40 ;--> Subtraction by divisor succeeded
DEC.W A0 ; Quotient corrected
DADD.W R1,R0 ; Restored to original data because divisor subtraction failed
XCHG.W R2,R0 ; Moves data
XCHG.W R3,R1
DADC.W R1,R0
XCHG.W R2,R0
XCHG.W R3,R1
ADJNZ.B #-1,CNT[FB],BCD_DIVIDE8_20 ;--> Executes next digit
FCLR Z ; Division succeeded
BCD_DIVIDE8exit:
EXITD ; Clears stack frame
;
.END

```

2.18 Converting from HEX Code to BCD Code

2.18.1 Outline

This program converts 1-byte HEX code into 2-byte BCD code.

Subroutine name : HEXtoBCD_1byte	ROM capacity : 19 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

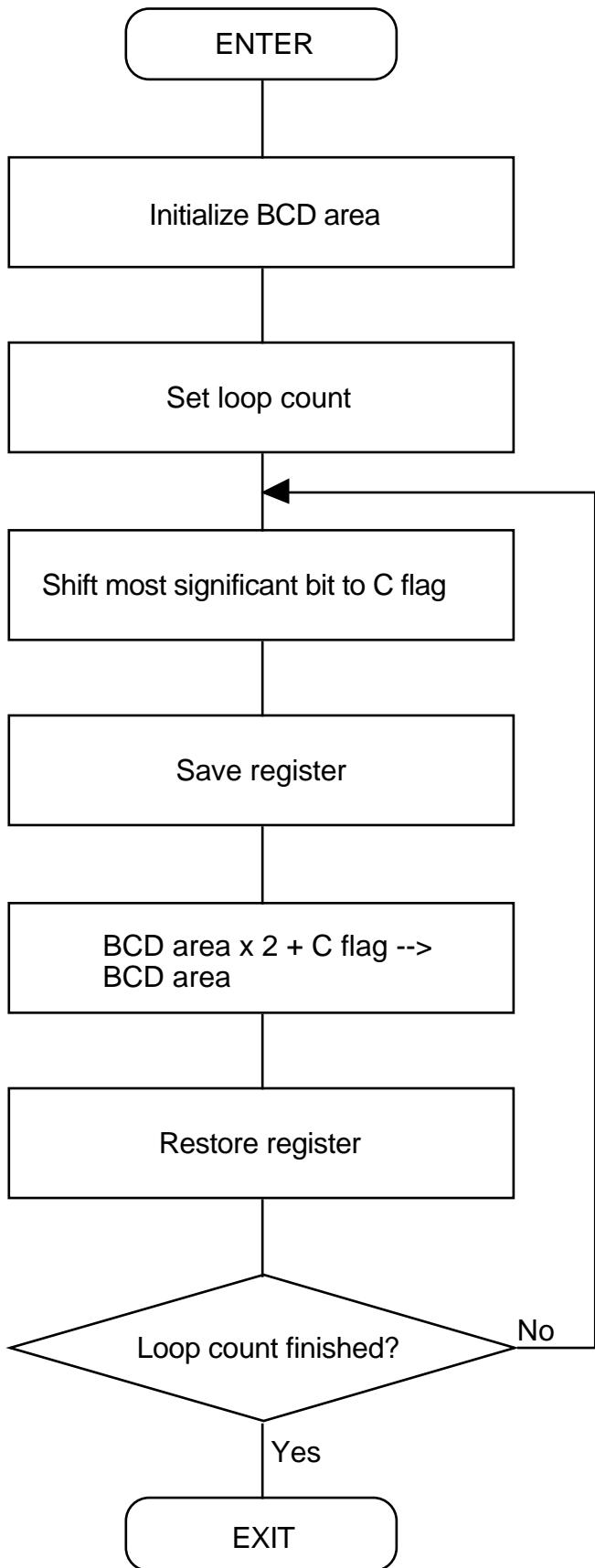
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	BCD code	←
R1H	—	" 0016 "	Loop count
R1L	HEX code	Indeterminate	←
R2	—	Indeterminate	Used to save data
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	HEX code is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.18.2 Explanation

This program converts 1-byte HEX code into 2-byte BCD code. Set the HEX code in R1L. The BCD code is output to R0.

In this program, the HEX code is doubled by decimal calculation sequentially beginning with the most significant bit and the results are added. This operation is repeated by a specified number of bits as the HEX code is converted into BCD code.

2.18.3 Flowchart



2.18.4 Program List

```
*****
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 18 *
; CPU      : M16C *
;
*****
;VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H          ; Declares start address of ROM
;
=====
; Title: Converting from HEX code to BCD code
; Outline: Converts 1-byte HEX code into 2-byte BCD code
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0L  ()           R0    (BCD code)
; R0H  ()
; R1H  (HEX code)   R1L  (Indeterminate)
; R1H  ()           R1H  (Indeterminate)
; R2   ()           R2    (Indeterminate)
; R3   ()           R3    (Unused)
; A0   ()           A0    (Unused)
; A1   ()           A1    (Unused)
; Stack amount used: None
; Notes:
=====
;          SECTION     PROGRAM,CODE
;          .ORG        VromTOP      ; ROM area
HEXtoBCD_1byte:
    MOV.W    #0,R0          ; initializes BCD area
    MOV.B    #8,R1H         ; Sets loop count
HEXtoBCD_1byte_10:
    SHL.L    #1,R1L         ; Shifts most significant bit to C flag
    XCHG.W   R1,R2          ; Saves register
    MOV.W    R0,R1          ;
    DADC.W   R1,R0          ; Doubled by decimal calculation + C flag
    XCHG.W   R1,R2          ; Restores register
    ADJNZ.W  #-1,R1H,HEXtoBCD_1byte_10 ;--> Executes next digit
    RTS
;
;          .END
;
```

2.19 Converting from HEX Code to BCD Code

2.19.1 Outline

This program converts 4-byte HEX code into 5-byte BCD code.

Subroutine name : HEXtoBCD_4byte	ROM capacity : 38 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : 2 bytes

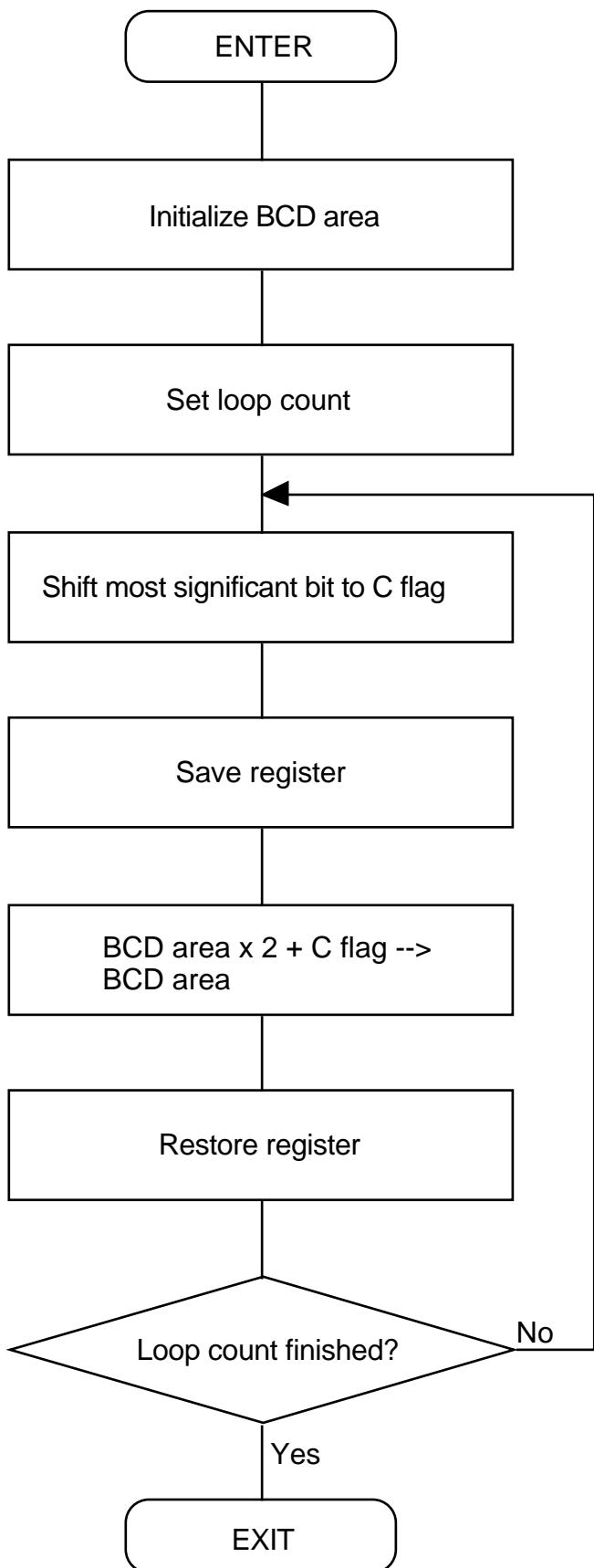
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	—	Lower part of BCD code	←
R1	Lower half of HEX code	Indeterminate	←
R2	—	Middle part of BCD code	←
R3	Upper half of HEX code	Indeterminate	←
A0	—	" 000016 "	Number of digits counter
A1	—	Upper part of BCD code	←
Usage precautions	The HEX code is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.19.2 Explanation

This program converts 4-byte HEX code into 5-byte BCD code. Set the HEX code in R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half. The BCD code is output to A1, R2, and R0 beginning with the most significant part.

In this program, the HEX code is doubled by decimal calculation sequentially beginning with the most significant bit and the results are added. This operation is repeated by a specified number of bits as the HEX code is converted into BCD code.

2.19.3 Flowchart



2.19.4 Program List

```
*****
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 19
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****
;VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM
;
=====
; Title: Converting from HEX code to BCD code
; Outline: Converts 4-byte HEX code into 5-byte BCD code
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 ()          R0 (Lower part of BCD)
; R1 (Lower half of HEX code) R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 ()          R2 (Middle part of BCD)
; R3 (Upper half of HEX code) R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 ()          A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 ()          A1 (Upper part of BCD)
; Stack amount used: 2bytes
; Notes:
=====
SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG        VromTOP      ; ROM area
HEXtoBCD_4byte:
    MOV.W      #0,R0          ; Initializes BCD area
    MOV.W      #0,R2
    MOV.W      #0,A1
    MOV.B      #32,A0          ; Sets loop count
HEXtoBCD_4byte_10:
    SHL.L      #1,R3R1         ; Shifts most significant bit to C flag
    PUSH.W     R1              ; Saves register
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    DADC.W     R1,R0           ; Doubled by decimal calculation + C flag
    XCHG.W     R2,R0
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    DADC.W     R1,R0           ; Doubled by decimal calculation + carry
    XCHG.W     R0,A1
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    DADC.W     R1,R0           ; Doubled by decimal calculation + carry
    XCHG.W     R0,A1
    XCHG.W     R2,R0
    POP.W      R1              ; Restores register
    ADJNZ.W    #-1,A0, HEXtoBCD_4byte_10 ;--> Executes next digit
    RTS
;
.END
;
```

2.20 Converting from BCD Code to HEX Code

2.20.1 Outline

This program converts 1-byte BCD code into 1-byte HEX code.

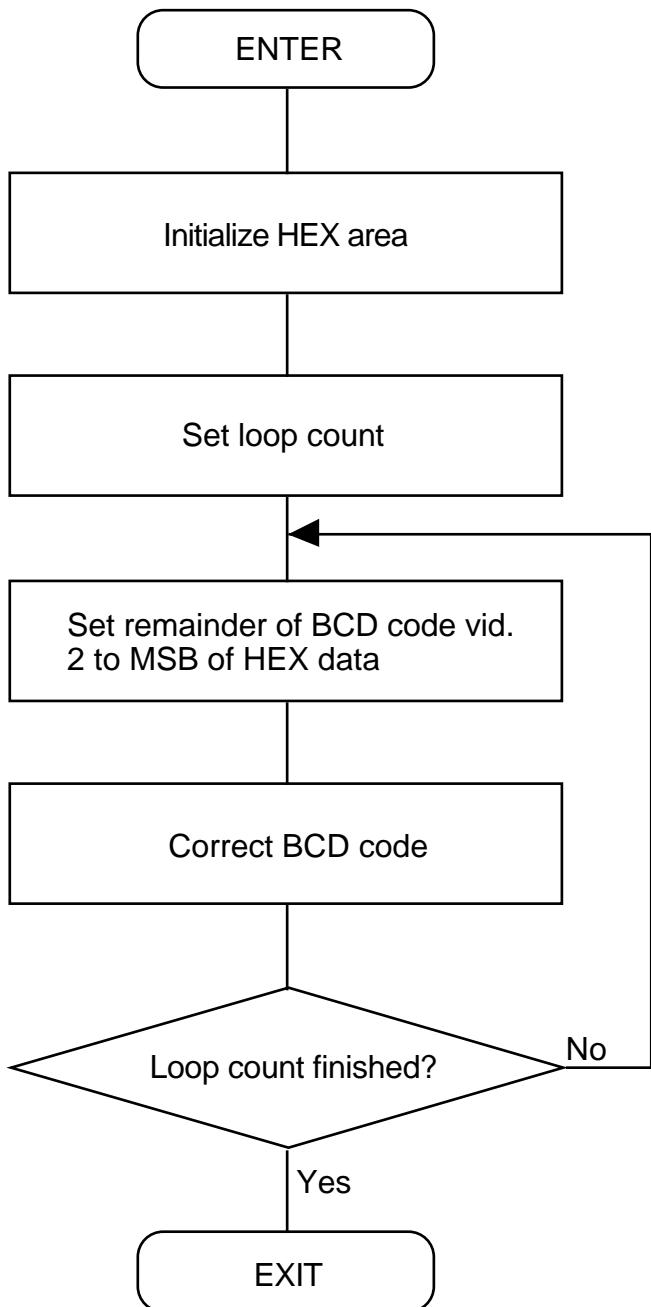
Subroutine name : BCDtoHEX_1byte	ROM capacity : 19 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	—	HEX code	←
R0H	BCD code	Indeterminate	←
R1L	—	" 0016 "	Loop count
R1H	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	The BCD code is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.20.2 Explanation

This program converts 1-byte BCD code into 1-byte HEX code. Set the BCD code in R0H. The HEX code is output to R0L.

In this program, the BCD code is divided by 2 (shifted right) and the remainder is loaded into the register as HEX code. If a significant bit is transferred from the BCD's high-order digit to the low-order digit, numeric correction is applied.

2.20.3 Flowchart

2.20.4 Program List

```
*****
;*
; M16C Program Collection No. 20 *
; CPU      : M16C *
;*
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====  

; Title: Converting from BCD code to HEX code  

; Outline: Converts 1-byte BCD code into 1-byte HEX code  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0L  ()          R0L  (HEX code)  

; R0H  (BCD code)  R0H  (Indeterminate)  

; R1L  ()          R1L  (Indeterminate)  

; R1H  ()          R1H  (Unused)  

; R2   ()          R2   (Unused)  

; R3   ()          R3   (Unused)  

; A0   ()          A0   (Unused)  

; A1   ()          A1   (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

; Notes:  

=====  

          .SECTION  PROGRAM,CODE  

          .ORG      VromTOP      ; ROM area  

BCDtoHEX_1byte:  

  MOV.B     #0,R0L           ; Initializes HEX area  

  MOV.B     #8,R1L           ; Sets loop count  

BCDtoHEX_1byte_10:  

  SHL.B     #-1,R0H          ; Shifts most significant bit  

  RORC.B    R0L  

  BTST      3+8,R0  

  JEQ       BCDtoHEX_1byte_20  

  SUB.B     #3,R0H  

BCDtoHEX_1byte_20:  

  ADJNZ.B   #-1,R1L,BCDtoHEX_1byte_10 ;--> Executes next BCD digit  

  RTS  

;  

          .END
;
```

2.21 Converting from BCD Code to HEX Code

2.21.1 Outline

This program converts 4-byte BCD code into 4-byte HEX code.

Subroutine name : BCDtoHEX_4byte	ROM capacity : 42 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

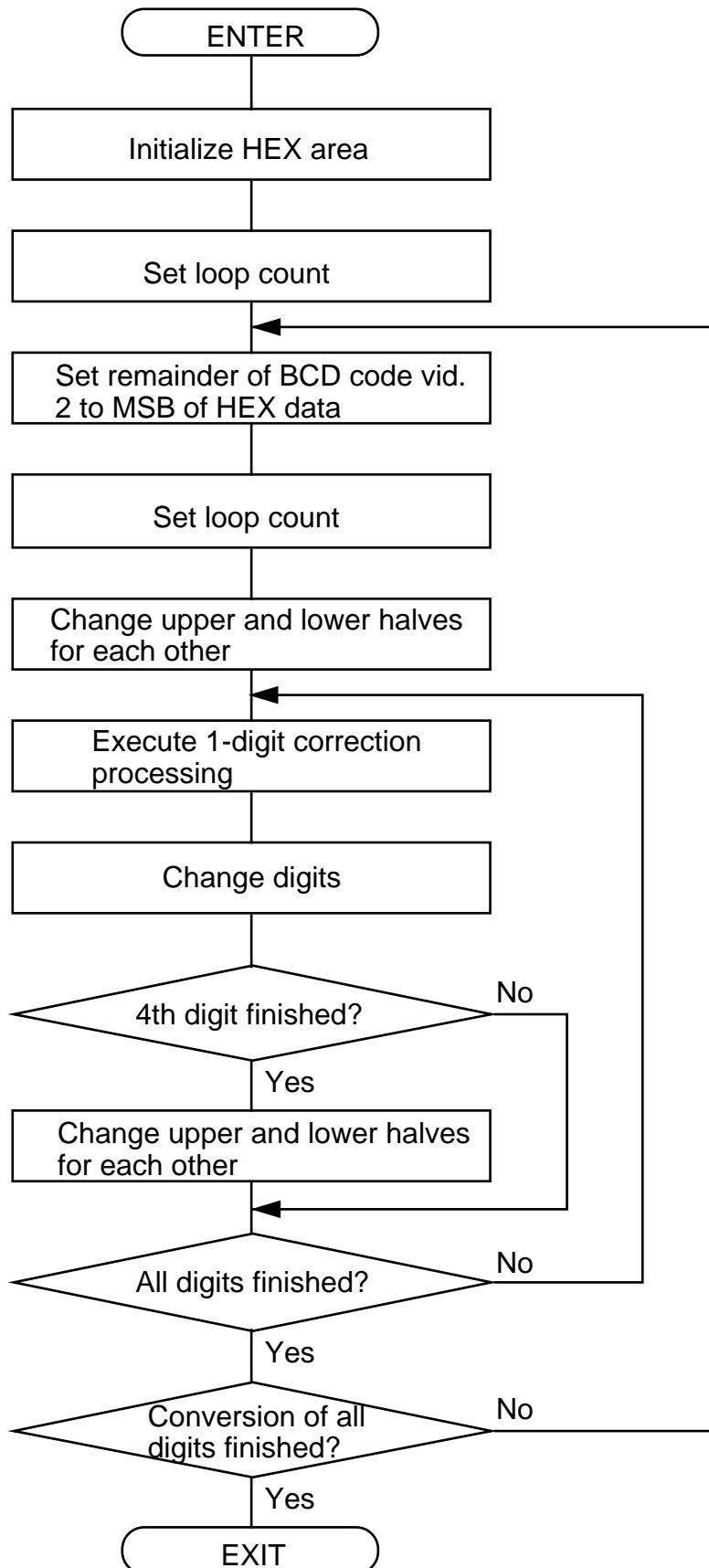
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of BCD code	Indeterminate	←
R1	—	Lower part of HEX code	←
R2	Upper half of BCD code	Indeterminate	←
R3	—	Upper part of HEX code	←
A0	—	" 000016 "	Loop count
A1	—	" 000016 "	Number of digits counter
Usage precautions	The BCD code is destroyed as a result of program execution.		

2.21.2 Explanation

This program converts 4-byte BCD code into 4-byte HEX code. Set the BCD code in R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half. The HEX code is output to R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half.

In this program, the BCD code is divided by 2 (shifted right) and the remainder is loaded into the register as HEX code. If a significant bit is transferred from the BCD's high-order digit to the low-order digit, numeric correction is applied.

2.21.3 Flowchart



2.21.4 Program List

```

;*****
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 21          *
; CPU      : M16C                      *
;
;*****
;VromTOP        .EQU    0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM
;
;=====
;
; Title: Converting from BCD code to HEX code
; Outline: Converts 4-byte BCD code into 4-byte HEX code
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0 (Lower half of BCD code)   R0 (Indeterminate)
; R1 ()                         R1 (Lower part of HEX)
; R2 (Upper half of HEX code)   R2 (Indeterminate)
; R3 ()                         R3 (Upper part of HEX)
; A0 ()                         A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 ()                         A1 (Indeterminate)
;
; Stack amount used: None
;
; Notes:
;=====

          .SECTION  PROGRAM,CODE
          .ORG      VromTOP     ; ROM area
;
BCDtoHEX_1byte:          ; ROM area
  MOV.W    #0,R1             ; initializes HEX area
  MOV.W    #0,R3             ;
  MOV.B    #32,A0            ; Sets loop count
;
BCDtoHEX_1byte_10:        ; ROM area
  SHL.W   #-1,R2            ; Shifts most significant bit
  RORC.W  R0
  RORC.W  R3
  RORC.W  R1
  MOV.B   #8,A1            ;
  XCHG.W  R2,R0            ; Sets loop count
;
BCDtoHEX_1byte_20:        ; ROM area
  BTST    3,R0              ;
  JEQ     BCDtoHEX_1byte_30 ; --> Correction not required
  SUB.W   #3,R0              ; Executes correction
;
BCDtoHEX_1byte_30:        ; ROM area
  ROT.W   #-4,R0            ; Changes digits
  CMP.B   #5,A1              ; Determines whether high-order correction is completed
  JNE     BCDtoHEX_1byte_40 ; --> Change of upper/lower halves not required
  XCHG.W  R2,R0            ; Changes upper/lower halves for each other
;
BCDtoHEX_1byte_40:        ; ROM area
  ADJNZ.W #1,A1,BCDtoHEX_1byte_20 ; --> Processes next digit correction
  ADJNZ.W #1,A0,BCDtoHEX_1byte_10 ; --> Executes next digit
  RTS
;
          .END
;
```

2.22 Converting from Floating-point Number to Binary Number

2.22.1 Outline

This program converts a single-precision, floating-point number into a 32-bit signed binary number.

Subroutine name : FLOATINGtoBIN	ROM capacity : 72 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Mid and lower parts of mantissa	Indeterminate	←
R1	—	Lower half of signed binary	←
R2	Exponent, upper part of mantissa	Indeterminate	←
R3	—	Upper half of signed binary	←
A0	—	Indeterminate	Used to save sign bit
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	<p>If the magnitude of a single-precision, floating-point number is equal to or greater than "2³¹", the program outputs the maximum value of the same sign; if less than "1", the program outputs a "0". The floating-point data is destroyed as a result of program execution.</p>		

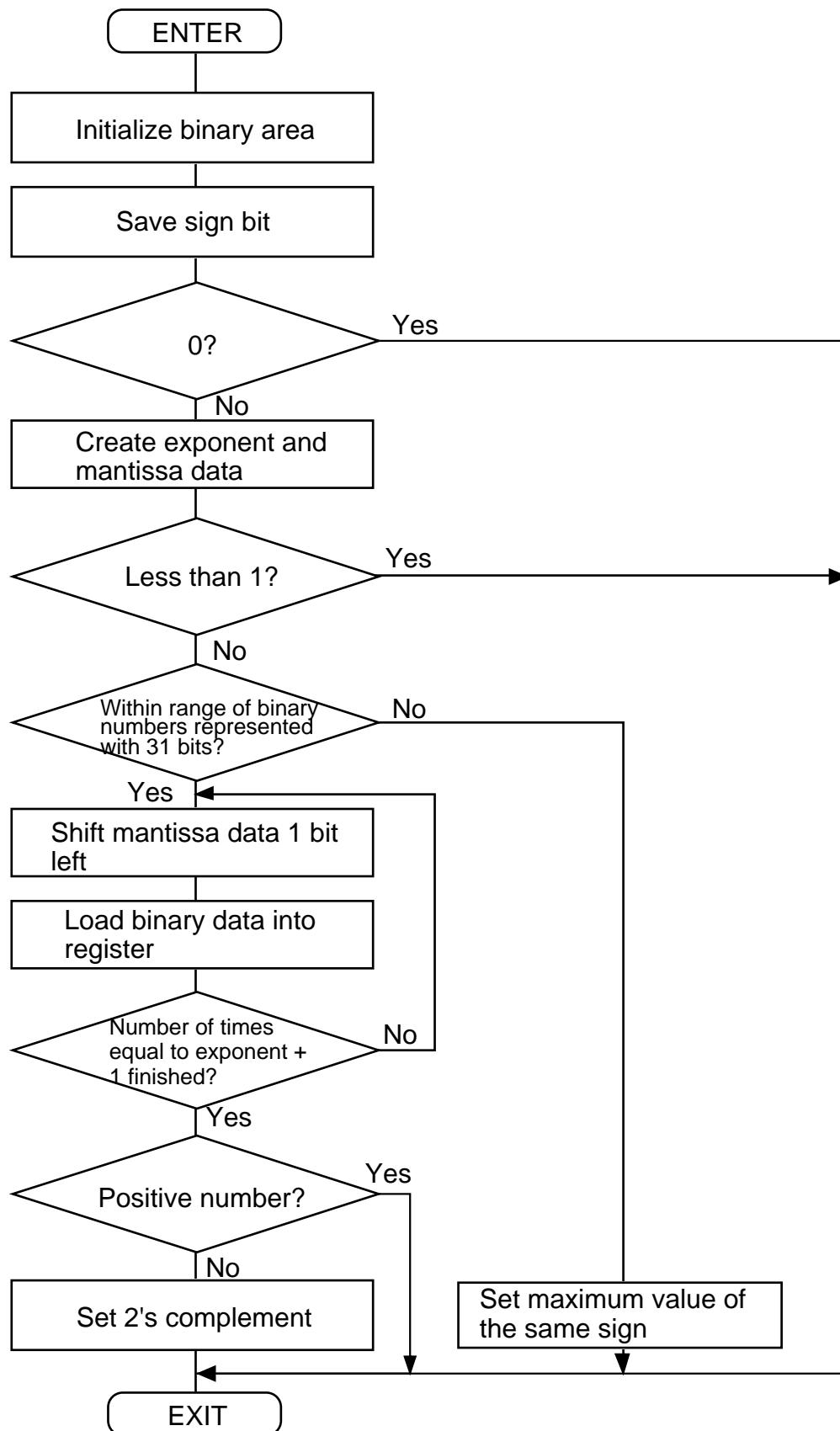
2.22.2 Explanation

This program converts a single-precision, floating-point number into a 32-bit signed binary number. Set the single-precision, floating-point number in R2 and R0. A signed binary number is output to R3 and R1 beginning with the upper half.

In this program, after confirming that the single-precision, floating-point number is convertible, the data is loaded into the registers while shifting the mantissa data left, and this operation is repeated as many times as dictated by the exponent to create a binary number. Finally, the resulting data is adjusted to make it matched to the sign bit of the input data.

If the magnitude of a single-precision, floating-point number is equal to or greater than "2³¹", the program outputs the maximum value of the same sign; if less than "1", the program outputs a "0". In either case, the result is output to R3 and R1.

R3 , R1	Meaning
7FFFFFFFH	Magnitude of a single-precision, floating-point number is equal to or greater than "2 ³¹ " (sign +)
80000000H	Magnitude of a single-precision, floating-point number is equal to or greater than "2 ³¹ " (sign -)
00000000H	Magnitude of a single-precision, floating-point number is less than "1"

2.22.3 Flowchart

2.22.4 Program List

```
*****
;*
;* M16C Program Collection No. 22          *
;* CPU      : M16C                         *
;*                                              *
*****
```

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

=====
Title: Converting from single-precision, floating-point number to binary number
Outline: Converts single-precision, floating-point number into 32-bit signed binary number
Input: -----> Output:
R0 (Mid and lower parts of mantissa) R0 (Indeterminate)
R1 () R1 (Lower half of signed binary)
R2 (Exponent, upper part of mantissa) R2 (Indeterminate)
R3 () R3 (Upper half of signed binary)
A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 () A1 (Unused)
Stack amount used: None
Notes:

=====
.SECTION PROGRAM, CODE
.ORG VromTOP ; ROM area

FLOATINGtoBIN:

XCHG.W	R0,R2	; Changes registers
MOV.W	#0,R1	; Initializes binary area
MOV.W	#0,R3	
MOV.W	R0,A0	; Saves sign bit
BCLR	15,R0	; Clears sign
CMP.W	#0,R0	
JNE	FLOATINGtoBIN_10	
CMP.W	#0,R2	
JEQ	FLOATINGtoBIN_EXIT	;--> Zero

FLOATINGtoBIN_10:

BTSTS	7,R0	; Sets LSB of exponent to C flag and adds 1.0 to mantissa
ROL.C.B	R0H	; Creates exponent
SUB.B	#7FH,R0H	; Determines whether magnitude is less than 1
JNC	FLOATINGtoBIN_EXIT	;--> Sets 0 because magnitude is less than 1
CMP.B	#31,R0H	; Determines whether number is within representation range
JLTU	FLOATINGtoBIN_20	;--> Number is within binary representation range
BSET	15,R3	; Initial sets maximum value of the same sign
BTST	15,A0	; Checks sign bit
JNE	FLOATINGtoBIN_EXIT	;--> Negative number (80000000)
NOT.W	R1	Positive number (7FFFFFFF)
NOT.W	R3	
JMP.B	FLOATINGtoBIN_EXIT	

FLOATINGtoBIN_20:

INC.B	R0H	; Adjusts loop count
-------	-----	----------------------

FLOATINGtoBIN_30:

SHL.W	#1,R2	; Pushes mantissa data
ROL.C.B	R0L	
ROL.C.W	R1	; Loads result into register
ROL.C.W	R3	
ADJNZ.B	#-1,R0H,FLOATINGtoBIN_30	;--> Conversion loop
BTST	15,A0	; Checks sign bit
JEQ	FLOATINGtoBIN_EXIT	;--> Positive number
NOT.W	R1	Takes 2's complement
NOT.W	R3	
ADD.W	#1,R1	
ADCF.W	R3	

FLOATINGtoBIN_EXIT:

RTS		
-----	--	--

;

.END

2.23 Converting from Binary Number to Floating-point Number

2.23.1 Outline

This program converts a 32-bit signed binary number into a single-precision, floating-point number.

Subroutine name : BINtoFLOATING	ROM capacity : 67 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

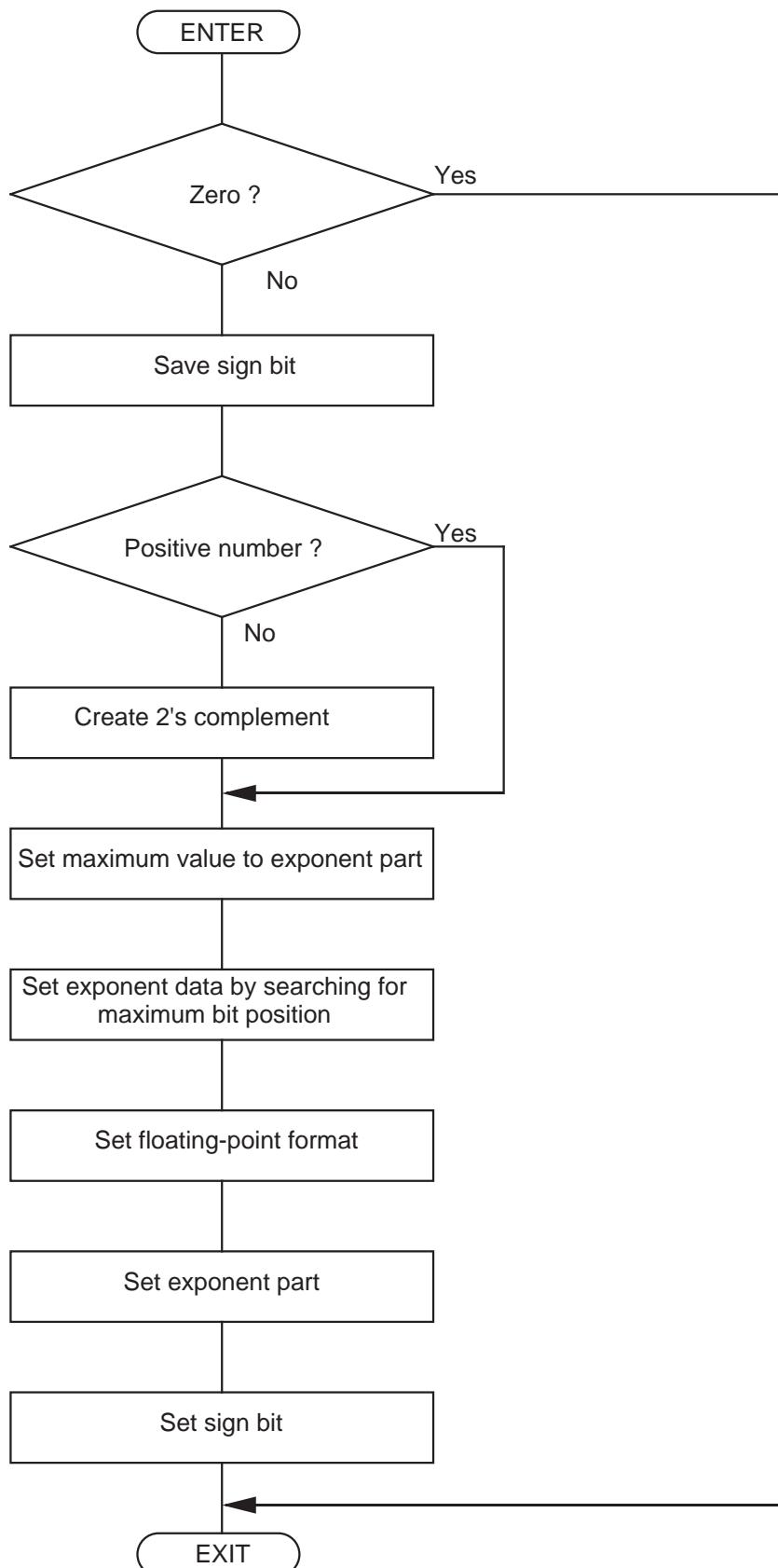
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0	Lower half of signed binary	Mid and lower parts of mantissa	←
R1	—	Indeterminate	Used for format conversion
R2	Upper half of signed binary	Exponent, upper part of mantissa	←
R3	—	Indeterminate	Used to save sign bit
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions			

2.23.2 Explanation

This program converts a 32-bit signed binary number into a single-precision, floating-point number. Set the 32-bit signed binary number in R2 and R0 beginning with the upper half. A single-precision, floating-point number is output to R2 and R0.

In this program, after confirming whether the input data is "0" and adjusting the data by the sign, a maximum value is set to the exponent part that can be represented by a 32-bit signed binary number. Next, the input data is shifted left while calculating (subtracting) the exponent part to create mantissa data. Finally, the resulting data is adjusted to suit the format of single-precision, floating-point numbers.

2.23.3 Flowchart



2.23.4 Program List

```

*****
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 23
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****
;VromTOP      .EQU    0F0000H          ; Declares start address of ROM
;
=====
;Title: Converting from binary number to single-precision, floating-point number
;Outline: Converts 32-bit signed binary number into single-precision, floating-point number
;Input: -----> Output:
;R0 (Lower half of signed binary)   R0 (Mid and lower parts of mantissa)
;R1 ()                            R1 (Indeterminate)
;R2 (Upper half of signed binary)  R2 (Exponent, upper part of mantissa)
;R3 ()                            R3 (Indeterminate)
;A0 ()                            A0 (Unused)
;A1 ()                            A1 (Unused)
;Stack amount used: None
;Notes:
=====
;.SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
;.ORG          VromTOP      ; ROM area
BINtoFLOATING:
    XCHG.W      R2,R0          ; Changes data
    CMP.W       #0,R2
    JNE          BINtoFLOATING_10
    CMP.W       #0,R0
    JEQ          BINtoFLOATING_EXIT
BINtoFLOATING_10:
    MOV.W       R0,R3          ; Saves sign bit
    BTST        15,R0          ; Checks sign
    JEQ          BINtoFLOATING_20
    NOT.W       R2             ; --> Positive number
    NOT.W       R0             ; Takes 2's complement
    ADD.W       #1,R2
    ADCF.W      R0
BINtoFLOATING_20:
    MOV.B       #9DH+1,R1L     ; Sets maximum value to exponent part
BINtoFLOATING_30:
    BTST        15,R0          ; Search of maximum bit position
    JNE          BINtoFLOATING_40
    SHL.W       #1,R2          ; --> Finds maximum bit
    ROLC.W      R0             ; Pushes for search of maximum bit position
    SUB.B       #1,R1L         ; Counts down exponent
    JMP          BINtoFLOATING_30
BINtoFLOATING_40:
    MOV.B       #7,R1H         ; Number of shifts to adjust mantissa position
BINtoFLOATING_50:
    SHL.W       #-1,R0          ; Adjusts mantissa position
    RORC.W      R2
    ADJNZ.B     #-1,R1H,BINtoFLOATING_50
    MOV.B       R1L,R0H         ; --> Adjustment not completed
    SHL.W       #-1,R0          ; Sets exponent
    RORC.W      R2             ; Adjusts format
    BTST        15,R3          ; Sets sign bit
    BMC         15,R0
BINtoFLOATING_EXIT:
    XCHG.W      R2,R0          ; Changes data
    RTS
;
.END

```

2.24 Sorting

2.24.1 Outline

This program sorts data consisting of a specified number of bytes (sizes in bytes) in ascending order.

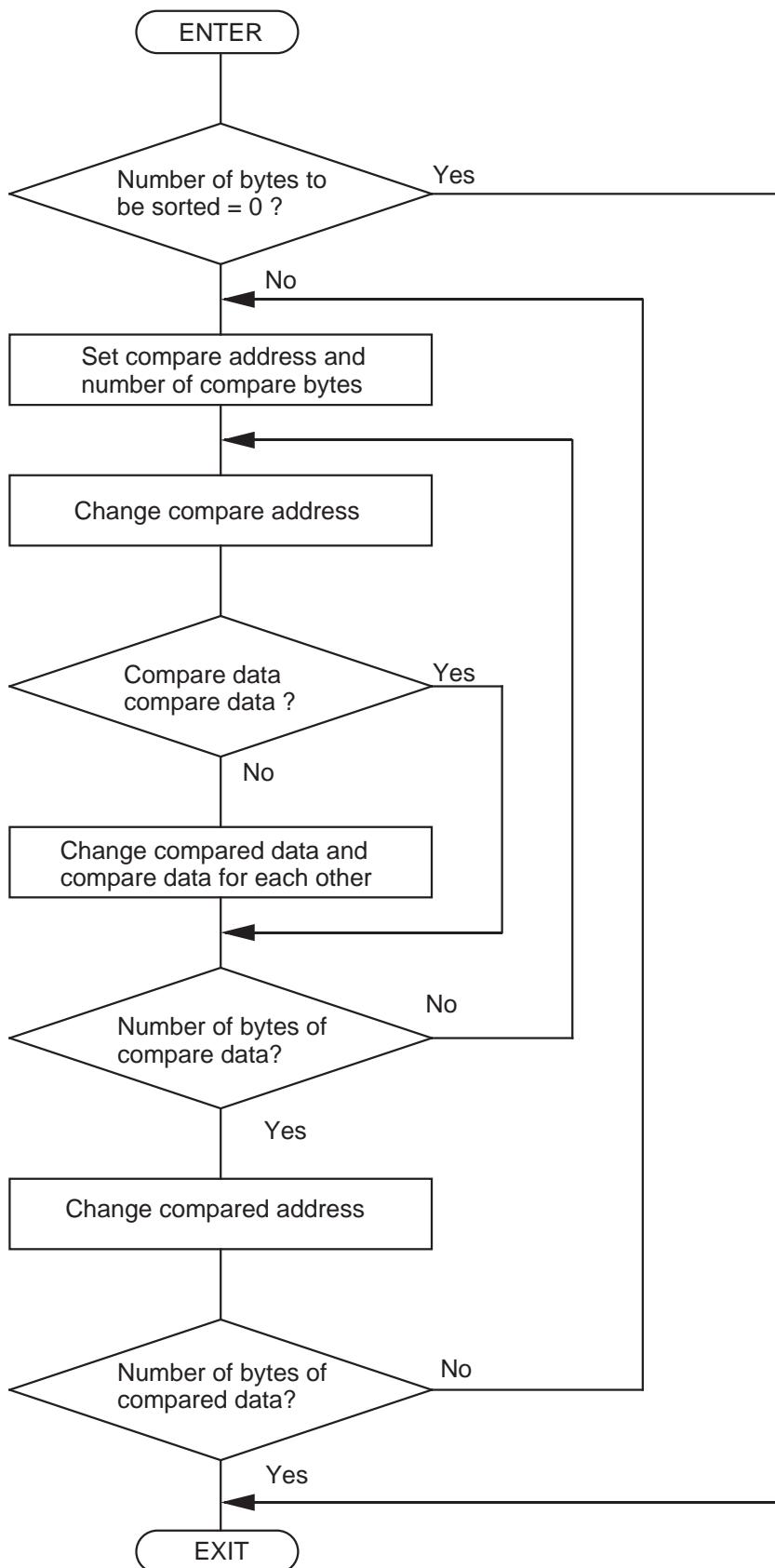
Subroutine name : SORT	ROM capacity : 28 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	Number of compare bytes - 1	Indeterminate	Compare bytes counter
R0H	—	Indeterminate	Compare bytes counter
R1L	—	Indeterminate	Register used for change
R1H	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Start address	Indeterminate	Compared address
A1	—	Indeterminate	Compare address
Z flag	—	Sorting succeeded/failed	←
Usage precautions	The number of bytes that can be specified is 2 to 256 bytes.		

2.24.2 Explanation

This program sorts data consisting of a specified number of bytes (sizes in bytes) in ascending order beginning with a specified address. Set the “number of bytes to be compared - 1” in R0L and the start address of the data in A0.

Z	Meaning
0	Sorting succeeded
1	Sorting failed

2.24.3 Flowchart

2.24.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 24          *
; CPU           : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****
```

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

=====
; Title: Sorting
; Outline: Sorts given data (2 to 256 bytes) in ascending order
; Input: -----> Output:
; R0L (Compare bytes - 1) R0L (Indeterminate)
; R0H () R0H (Indeterminate)
; R1L () R1L (Indeterminate)
; R1H () R1H (Unused)
; R2 () R2 (Unused)
; R3 () R3 (Unused)
; A0 (Start address) A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)

Stack amount used: None

Notes: Success or failure of sorting is returned by Z flag

=====
.SECTION PROGRAM, CODE
.ORG VromTOP ; ROM area

SORT:
 CMP.B #0,R0L
 JEQ SORT_EXIT ; --> Number of compare bytes not set

SORT_10:
 MOV.B R0L,R0H ; Sets number of compare bytes
 MOV.W A0,A1 ; Sets compare address

SORT_20:
 INC.W A1 ; Changes compare address
 CMP.B [A0],[A1] ; Compare data to see if large or small
 JGEU SORT_30 ; --> Sorting unnecessary
 MOV.B [A0],R1L ; Changes compared and compare data for each other
 XCHG.B R1L,[A1]
 MOV.B R1L,[A0]

SORT_30:
 ADJNZ.B #-1,R0H,SORT_20 ; --> Looped for compare data
 INC.W A0 ; Changes compared address
 ADJNZ.B #-1,R0L,SORT_10 ; --> Looped for compared data
 FCLR Z ; Sorting completed

SORT_EXIT:
 RTS

.END

2.25 Searching Array

2.25.1 Outline

This program searches for specified data from a two-dimensional array of a given size (maximum 255 x 255 bytes).

Subroutine name : ARRANGE	ROM capacity : 37 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used : 2 bytes

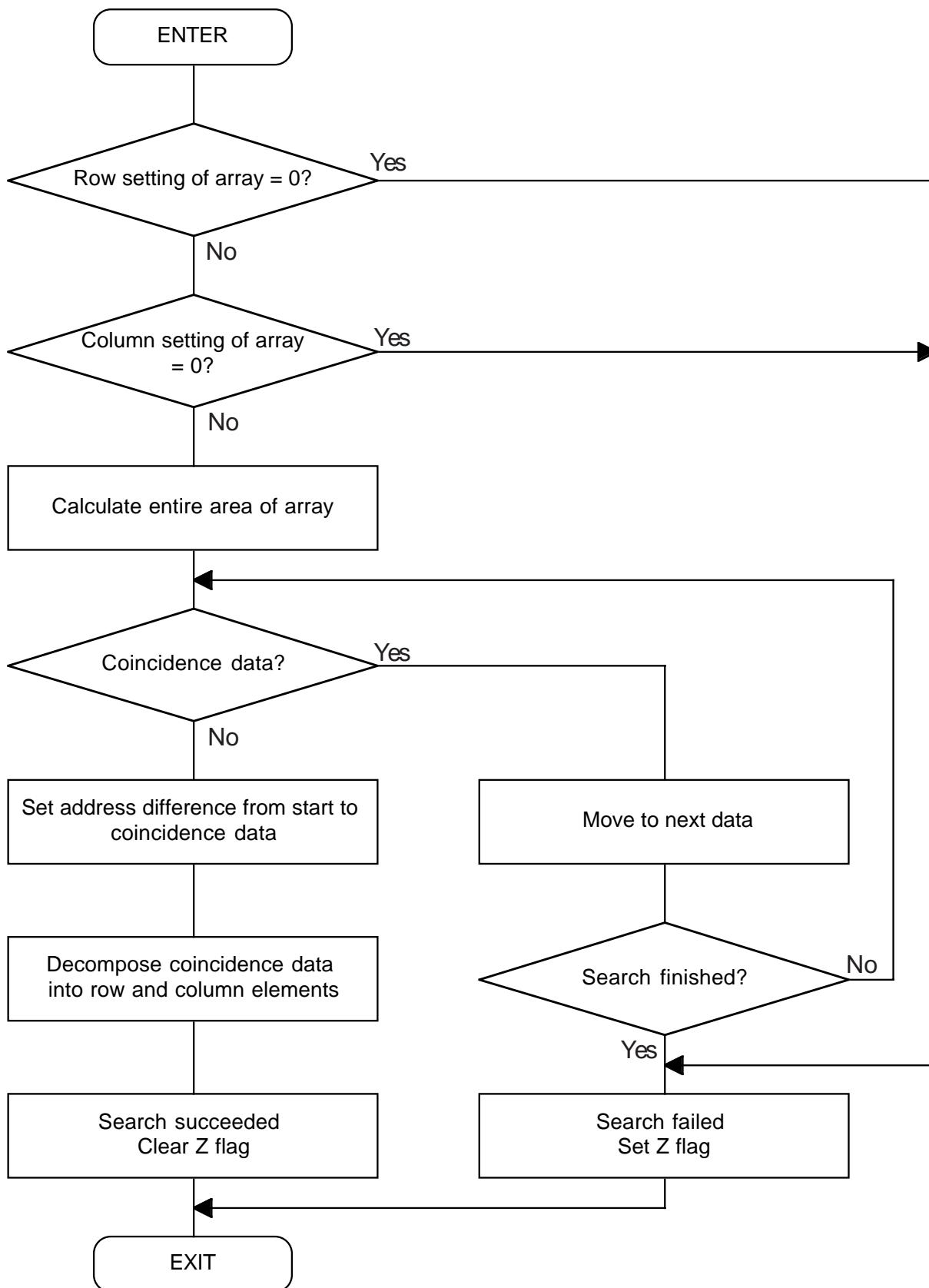
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	Row size of array	Row element of coincidence data	←
R0H	Column size of array	Column element of coincidence data	←
R1L	Search data	Does not change	←
R1H	—	Indeterminate	Used to save column size
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	Start address of array	Address of coincidence data	←
A1	—	Indeterminate	Used to save start address
Z flag	—	Sorting succeeded/failed	←
Usage precautions			

2.25.2 Explanation

This program searches for specified data from a two-dimensional array of a given size (maximum 255 x 255 bytes). Set the start address of the array in A0, the row size of the array in R0L, the column size of the array in R0H, and the search data in R1L. The address, the row element, and the column element of the coincidence data are output to A0, R0L, and R0H, respectively. Information on whether the search has succeeded or failed is output to the Z flag.

In this program, the overall size of the array is calculated, the specified data is searched from the entire array region, and a difference from the start address to the search address is obtained before decomposing the coincidence data into row and column elements.

Z	Meaning
0	Search succeeded
1	Search failed (no coincidence data found, row setting of array = 0, or column setting of array = 0)

2.25.3 Flowchart

2.25.4 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 25          *
; CPU           : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****
```

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

=====

Title: Searching array
Outline: Searches for data from two-dimensional array of given size (within 255 x 255 bytes)
Input: -----> Output:
R0L (Row size of array) R0L (Row element of coincidence data)
R0H (Column size of array) R0H (Column element of coincidence data)
R1L (Search data) R1L (Does not change)
R1H () R1H (Indeterminate)
R2 () R2 (Unused)
R3 () R3 (Unused)
A0 (Start address of array) A0 (Address of coincidence data)
A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)

Stack amount used: 2 bytes
Notes: Success or failure of search is returned by Z flag

=====

	.SECTION	PROGRAM,CODE
ARRANGE:	.ORG	VromTOP ; ROM area
CMP.B	#0,R0L	;
JEQ	ARRANGE_NG	; --> No rows of array are set
MOV.B	R0H,R1H	; Saves columns
JEQ	ARRANGE_NG	; --> No columns of array are set
MOV.W	A0,A1	;
MULU.B	R0H,R0L	; Calculates array size
ARRANGE_10:		;
CMP.B	R1L,[A0]	;
JEQ	ARRANGE_20	; --> Coincidence data found
INC.W	A0	;
ADJNZ.W	#-1,R0,ARRANGE_10	; --> Checks next data
ARRANGE_NG:		;
FSET	Z	; Search failed
JMP	ARRANGE_EXIT	;
ARRANGE_20:		;
PUSH.W	A0	; Saves address of coincidence data
SUB.W	A1,A0	; Creates address difference from start ; to coincidence data
MOV.W	A0,R0	;
DIVU.B	R1H	; Decomposes coincidence data into ; row and column elements
INC.B	R0L	; Corrects rows
INC.B	R0H	; Corrects columns
POP.W	A0	; Restores address of coincidence data
FCLR	Z	; Search succeeded
ARRANGE_EXIT:		;
RTS		;
;		;
	.END	;

2.26 Converting from Lowercase Alphabet to Uppercase Alphabet

2.26.1 Outline

This program converts a lowercase English alphabet in ASCII code into an uppercase English alphabet in ASCII code.

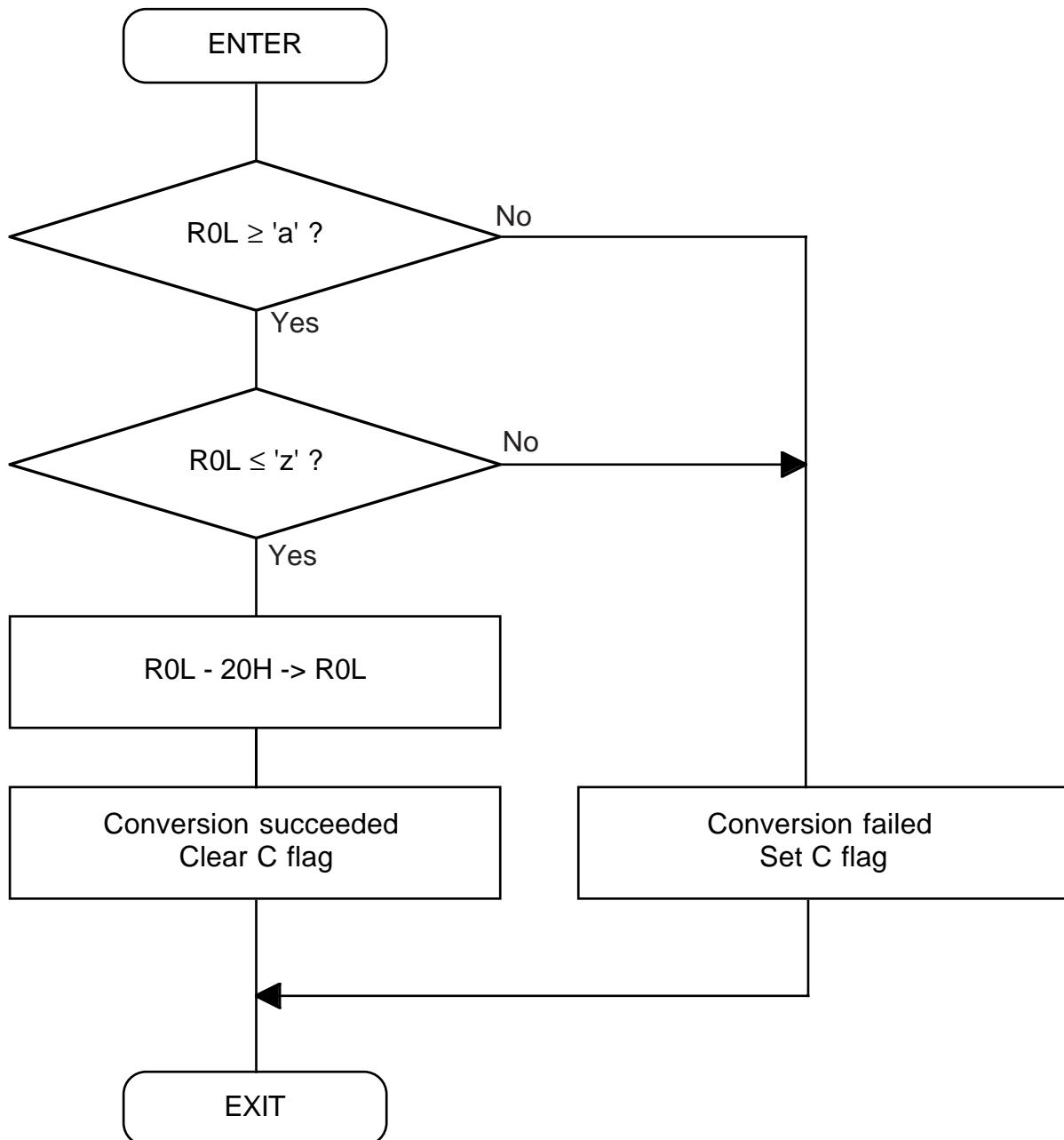
Subroutine name : TOUPPER	ROM capacity : 16 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	Lowercase alphabet (ASCII)	Uppercase alphabet (ASCII)	←
R0H	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Conversion information	←
Usage precautions			

2.26.2 Explanation

This program converts a lowercase English alphabet in ASCII code into an uppercase English alphabet in ASCII code. Set the lowercase English alphabet in ASCII code in R0L. The converted uppercase English alphabet in ASCII code is output to R0L. Conversion information is output to the C flag.

C	Meaning
0	Lowercase alphabet converted into uppercase alphabet
1	No converted because inconveritble code was input

2.26.3 Flowchart

2.26.4 Program List

```

;*****
;          *
;          * M16C Program Collection No. 26
;          * CPU      : M16C
;          *
;*****
;VromTOP           .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM

;=====
;      Title: Converting ASCII code lowercase alphabet into uppercase alphabet
;      Contents of processing:
;          The ASCII code input in R0L is converted from a lowercase English alphabet into an
;          uppercase English alphabet and the result is returned to R0L. No conversion is
;          performed if any code is input in R0L that is not a lowercase English alphabet.
;
;      Procedure: (1) Input ASCII code in R0L.
;                  (2) Call the subroutine.
;                  (3) Converted ASCII code is loaded into R0L.
;
;      Result: The C flag is cleared to 0 when the code was converted from a lowercase alphabet
;              into an uppercase alphabet. The C flag is set to 1 when the code was not converted.
;
;      Input: -----> Output:
;      R0L  (ASCII code)    R0L   (ASCII code)
;      R0H  ()             R0H   (Unused)
;      R1   ()             R1    (Unused)
;      R2   ()             R2    (Unused)
;      R3   ()             R3    (Unused)
;      A0   ()             A0    (Unused)
;      A1   ()             A1    (Unused)
;
;      Stack amount used: None
;=====

          .SECTION  PROGRAM,CODE
          .ORG      VromTOP      ; ROM area

TOUPPER:
    CMP.B    #'a',R0L      ; Lowercase alphabet 'a' or above?
    JL TU    TOUPNON      ; --> no (not converted)
    CMP.B    #'z',R0L      ; Lowercase alphabet 'z' or below?
    JGTU    TOUPNON      ; --> no (not converted)
    SUB.B    #20H,R0L      ; Converts from lowercase alphabet into
                          ; uppercase alphabet
    FCLR
    RTS
TOUPNON:
    FSET
    RTS
;

.END

```

2.27 Converting from Uppercase Alphabet to Lowercase Alphabet

2.27.1 Outline

This program converts an uppercase English alphabet in ASCII code into a lowercase English alphabet in ASCII code.

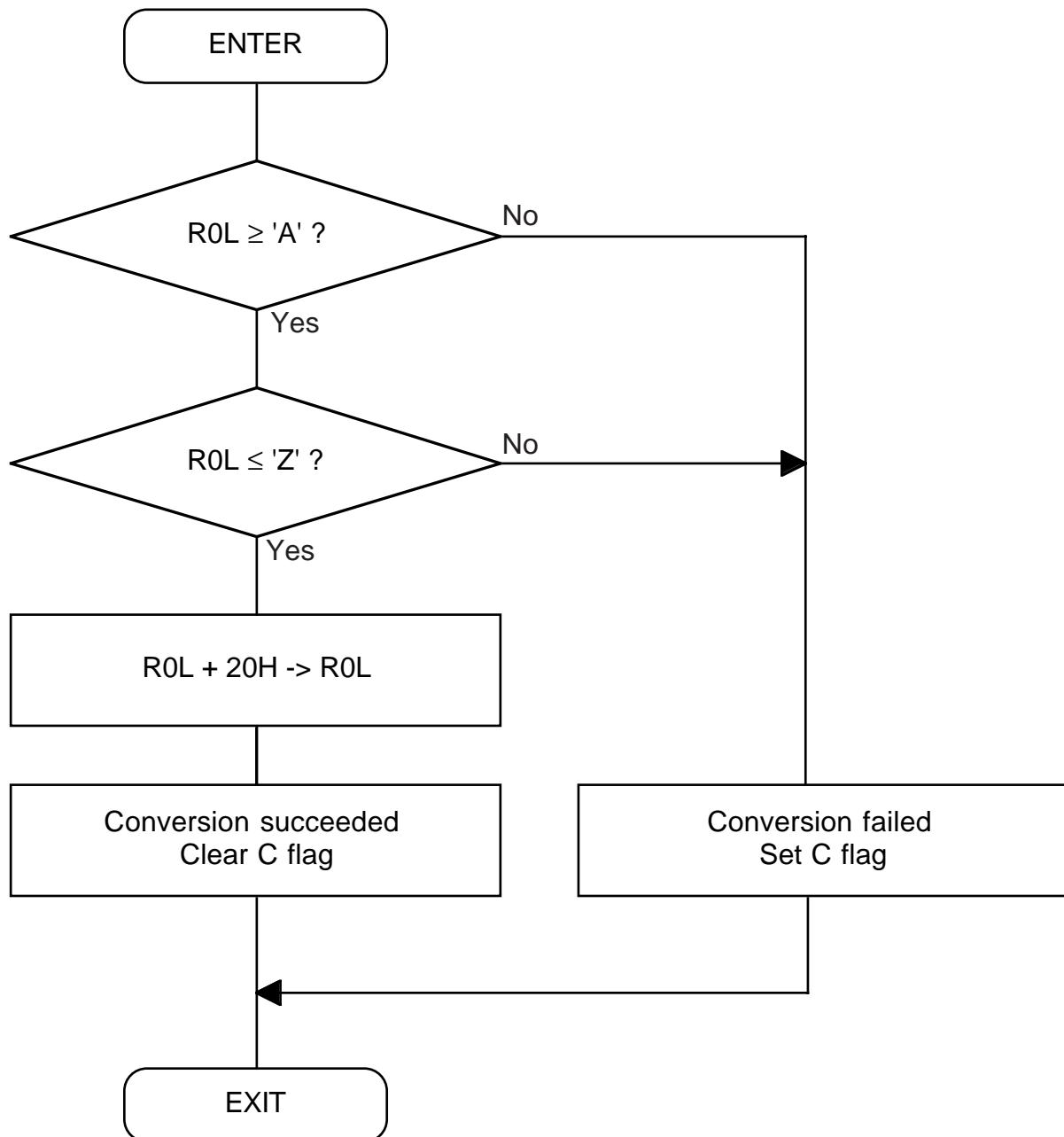
Subroutine name : TOLOWER	ROM capacity : 16 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	Uppercase alphabet (ASCII)	Lowercase alphabet (ASCII)	←
R0H	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Conversion information	←
Usage precautions			

2.27.2 Explanation

This program converts an uppercase English alphabet in ASCII code into a lowercase English alphabet in ASCII code. Set the uppercase English alphabet in ASCII code in R0L. The converted lowercase English alphabet in ASCII code is output to R0L. Conversion information is output to the C flag.

C	Meaning
0	Uppercase alphabet converted into lowercase alphabet
1	No converted because inconveritble code was input

2.27.3 Flowchart

2.27.4 Program List

```
*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 27
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====  

; Title: Converting ASCII code uppercase alphabet into lowercase alphabet  

; Contents of processing:  

; The ASCII code input in R0L is converted from an uppercase English alphabet into  

; a lowercase English alphabet and the result is returned to R0L. No conversion is  

; performed if any code is input in R0L that is not an uppercase English alphabet.  

; Procedure: (1) Input ASCII code in R0L.  

;             (2) Call the subroutine.  

;             (3) Converted ASCII code is loaded into R0L.  

; Result: The C flag is cleared to 0 when the code was converted from a uppercase alphabet  

;         into an lowercase alphabet. The C flag is set to 1 when the code was not  

converted.  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0L  (ASCII code)    R0L  (ASCII code)  

; R0H  ()              R0H  (Unused)  

; R1   ()              R1   (Unused)  

; R2   ()              R2   (Unused)  

; R3   ()              R3   (Unused)  

; A0   ()              A0   (Unused)  

; A1   ()              A1   (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

=====  

;          .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

;          .ORG        VromTOP      ; ROM area  

TOLOWER:  

  CMP.B      #'A',R0L      ; Uppercase alphabet 'A' or above?  

  JL TU     TOLOWNON      ; --> no (not converted)  

  CMP.B      #'Z',R0L      ; Uppercase alphabet 'Z' or below?  

  JG TU     TOLOWNON      ; --> no (not converted)  

  ADD.B      #20H,R0L      ; Converts from uppercase alphabet  

                           ; into lowercase alphabet  

  FCLR       C            ; Sets "converted" information  

  RTS  

TOLOWNON:  

  FSET       C            ; Sets "not-converted" information  

  RTS  

;  

.END
```

2.28 Converting from ASCII to Hexadecimal Data

2.28.1 Outline

This program converts ASCII code into hexadecimal data.

Subroutine name : ATOH	ROM capacity : 42 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

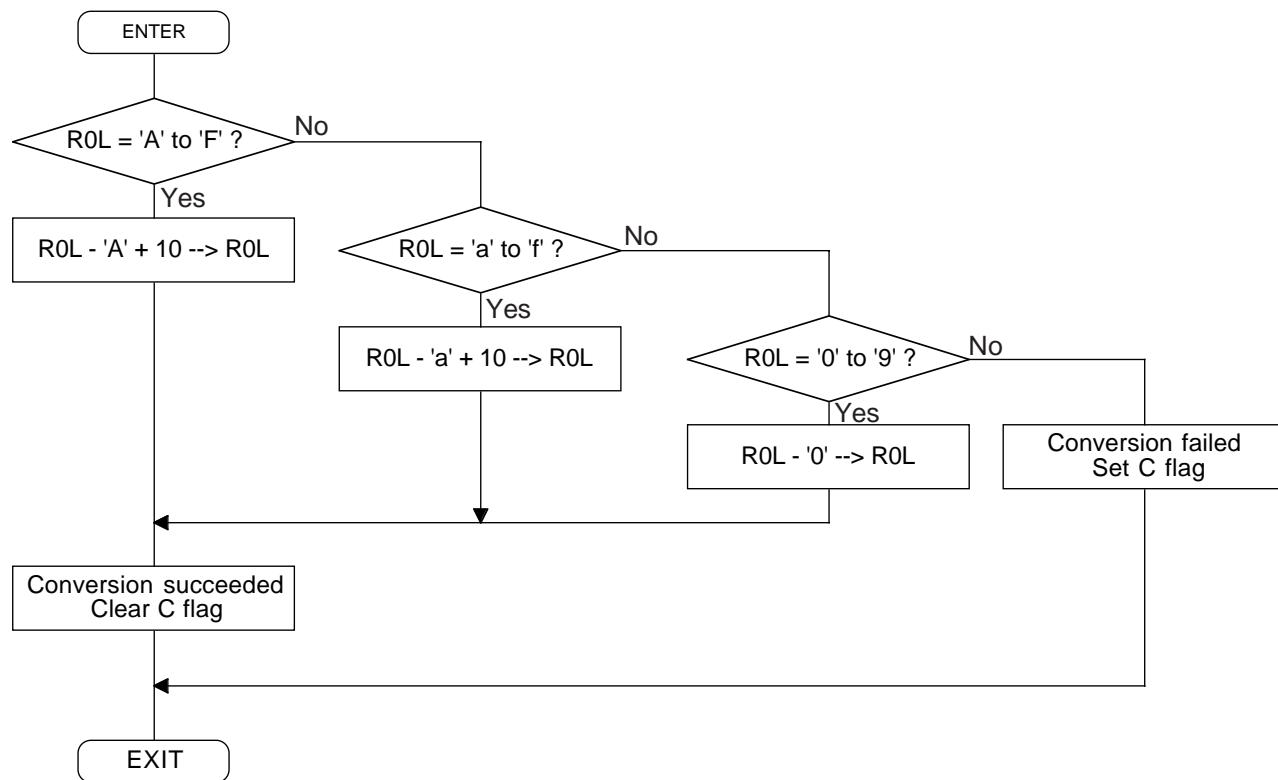
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	ASCII code	Hexadecimal	←
R0H	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Conversion information	←
Usage precautions			

2.28.2 Explanation

This program converts ASCII code into hexadecimal data. The ASCII code that can be converted are numbers from '0' to '9' and alphabets from 'a' to 'f' and 'A' to 'F'. Set ASCII code in R0L. The converted hexadecimal data is output to R0L. Conversion information is output to the C flag.

C	Meaning
0	ASCII converted into hexadecimal
1	Not converted because inconveritble code was input

2.28.3 Flowchart



2.28.4 Program List

```

*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 28
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

=====
;  

; Title: Converting ASCII code into hexadecimal  

; Contents of processing:  

; The ASCII code input in R0L is converted into hexadecimal data, which is returned  

; to R0L. The valid ASCII code are 0 to 9, A to F, and a to f. No conversion is per-  

; formed if invalid code is input.  

; Procedure: (1) Input ASCII code in R0L.  

;             (2) Call the subroutine.  

;             (3) The converted hexadecimal data is loaded into R0L.  

; Result: When converted into hexadecimal data, the C flag is cleared to 0. If not converted  

;         into hexadecimal data, i.e., if any code other than 0 to 9, A to F, or a to f was input,  

;         the C flag is set to 1.  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0L  (ASCII code)      R0L  (Hexadecimal)  

; R0H  ()                R0H  (Unused)  

; R1   ()                R1   (Unused)  

; R2   ()                R2   (Unused)  

; R3   ()                R3   (Unused)  

; A0   ()                A0   (Unused)  

; A1   ()                A1   (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

=====  

;          .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

;          .ORG        VromTOP      ; ROM area  

ATOH:  

    CMP.B      #'a',R0L      ; 'a' or above?  

    JLTU       ATOH10      ; --> no  

    CMP.B      #'f',R0L      ; 'f' or below?  

    JGTU       ATOH_ERR     ; --> no (not converted)  

    SUB.B      #(61H-10),R0L  ; SUB.B #'a'-10,R0L  

    FCLR      C            ; Sets "converted" information  

    RTS  

ATOH10:  

    CMP.B      #'A',R0L      ; 'A' or above?  

    JLTU       ATOH20      ; --> no  

    CMP.B      #'F',R0L      ; 'F' or below?  

    JGTU       ATOH_ERR     ; --> no (not converted)  

    SUB.B      #(41H-10),R0L  ; SUB.B #'A'-10,R0L  

    FCLR      C            ; Sets "converted" information  

    RTS  

ATOH20:  

    CMP.B      #'0',R0L      ; '0' or above?  

    JLTU       ATOH_ERR     ; --> no (not converted)  

    CMP.B      #'9',R0L      ; '9' or below?  

    JGTU       ATOH_ERR     ; --> no (not converted)  

    AND.B     #0FH,R0L      ;  

    FCLR      C            ; Sets "converted" information  

    RTS  

ATOH_ERR:  

    FSET      C            ; Sets "not-converted" information  

    RTS  

;  

.END

```

2.29 Converting from Hexadecimal Data to ASCII Code

2.29.1 Outline

This program converts hexadecimal data into ASCII code.

Subroutine name : HTOA	ROM capacity : 21 bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used :None

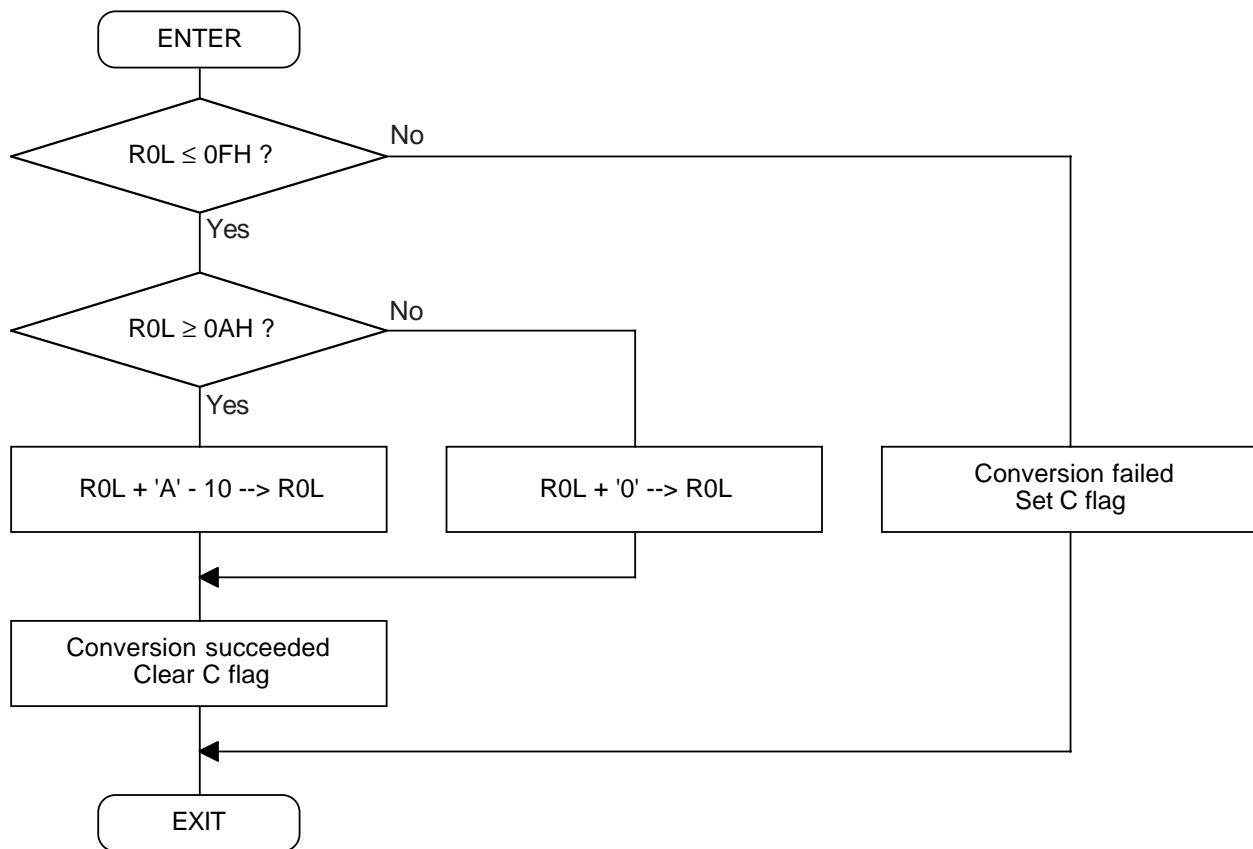
Register/memory	Input	Output	Usage condition
R0L	Hexadecimal	ASCII code	←
R0H	—	—	Unused
R1	—	—	Unused
R2	—	—	Unused
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	Converted or not	←
Usage precautions			

2.29.2 Explanation

This program converts hexadecimal data into ASCII code. The hexadecimal data that can be converted are from “00H” to “0FH.” The converted ASCII code are numbers from ‘0’ to ‘9’ and alphabets from ‘A’ to ‘F’. Set the hexadecimal data in R0L. The converted ASCII code is output to R0L. Conversion information is output to the C flag.

C	Meaning
0	Hexadecimal converted into ASCII code
1	Not converted because invertible code was input

2.29.3 Flowchart



2.29.4 Program List

```
*****
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 29
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

=====
;  

; Title: Converting hexadecimal into ASCII code  

; Contents of processing:  

; The hexadecimal data input in R0L is converted into ASCII code, which is returned  

; to R0L. The valid hexadecimal data are 00 to 0F. 0A to 0F are converted into 'A' to  

; 'F.' No conversion is performed if invalid code is input.  

; Procedure: (1) Input hexadecimal data in R0L.  

;             (2) Call the subroutine.  

;             (3) The converted hexadecimal data is loaded into R0L.  

; Result: When converted into ASCII code, the C flag is cleared to 0. If not converted into  

; ASCII code, i.e., if any hexadecimal data other than 00 to 0F was input, the C flag is  

; set to 1.  

; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0L (Hexadecimal)    R0L   (ASCII code)  

; R0H ()               R0H   (Unused)  

; R1  ()               R1    (Unused)  

; R2  ()               R2    (Unused)  

; R3  ()               R3    (Unused)  

; A0  ()               A0    (Unused)  

; A1  ()               A1    (Unused)  

; Stack amount used: None  

=====
;          SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
;          .ORG        VromTOP      ; ROM area
HTOA:  

  CMP.B      #0FH,R0L      ; 0F or below?  

  JGTU       HTOA_ERR     ; --> No(not converted)  

  CMP.B      #0AH,R0L      ; 0A or above?  

  JGEU       HTOA10       ; --> Yes (A to F set)  

  OR.B       #'0',R0L      ;  

  FCLR       C            ; Sets "converted" information  

  RTS  

HTOA10:  

  ADD.B      #(41H-10),R0L  ; ADD.B #'A'-10,R0L  

  FCLR       C            ; Sets "converted" information  

  RTS  

HTOA_ERR:  

  FSET       C            ; Sets "not-converted" information  

  RTS  

;  

.END
```

2.30 Example for Initial Setting Assembler

2.30.1 Outline

This program is an example of initial settings accomplished by using the directive commands of the assembler.

2.30.2 Explanation

The program shown here consists of the following:

- (1) Map file information output
- (2) Global symbol name specification
- (3) Numeric symbol definition
- (4) RAM area allocation
- (5) Bit symbol definition
- (6) Initial setup program
 - Interrupt stack pointer setting
 - FB register setting
 - SB register setting
 - INTB register setting
 - RAM clear
- (7) Main program
- (8) Peripheral I/O interrupt vector table
- (9) Nonmaskable interrupt fixed vector table

The following shows the range of the FB and SB relative addresses in this program.

FB	380H to 47FH - 128 ↑ 400H ↓ + 127
SB	480H to 57FH 400H ↓ + 255

2.30.3 Program List

```
*****
;                                         *
;                                         *
; M16C Program Collection No. 30          *
; CPU           : M16C                   *
;                                         *
*****                                     *
;=====                                     *
;                                         *
; Title: Initial settings using assembler's directive commands
; Outline:
;     (1) Assemble control
;     (2) Address control
;     (3) Link control
;     (4) List control
;     (5) Branch instruction optimization control
; Notes:
;=====                                     *
;/// Map file information output
;/// .VER    'Ver1.02'                      ; 'Ver1.02' is output when generating map file
;/// Global symbol name specification
;/// .GLB    RUTINE                         ; [Global symbol specification]
;/// .GLB    MAIN                            ; Externally referenced symbol
;/// .GLB    MAIN                            ; Public symbol
;/// .BTGLB P2_4                           ; [Global bit symbol specification]
;/// .BTGLB P0_7                           ; Externally referenced symbol
;/// .BTGLB P0_7                           ; Public symbol
;/// Numeric symbol definition
;/// VramTOP     .EQU    000400H             ; Declares start address of RAM
;/// VramEND    .EQU    002BFFH             ; Declares last address of RAM
;/// Vlstack     .EQU    002C00H             ; Interrupt stack pointer
;/// VproTOP     .EQU    0F0000H             ; Declares start address of program
;/// Vintbase.EQU .EQU    0FFD00H             ; Declares start address of variable vector table
;/// Vvector     .EQU    0FFFDCCH            ; Declares fixed interrupt vector address
;/// CNT125ms   .EQU    125                 ; Sets 125 in CNT125ms
;/// AUTOchar    .EQU    -8                  ; Sets -8 in AUTOchar
;/// .FORM    45,160                         ; [List output control instruction]
;/// .LIST    ON                            ; Specifies 45 lines, 160 columns per page of list file
;/// .LIST    ON                            ; [List output control]
;/// .LIST    ON                            ; Outputs assembler list
;/// .PAGE    'RAM'                          ; [List page break and title specification]
;/// .SECTION  MEMORY,DATA                ; [Section name specification]
;/// .ORG     VramTOP                     ; Declares DATA attribute section of section name "MEMORY"
;/// .ORG     VramTOP                     ; [Absolute address setting]
;/// .ORG     VramTOP                     ; Sets location to 400H
```

```

;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
;      RAM area allocation
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
CHAR:     .BLKB      10          ; [RAM area 1-byte allocation]
;          ; Allocates 10-byte area
;
SHORT:    .BLKW      10          ; [RAM area 2-byte allocation]
;          ; Allocates 20-byte area
;
ADDR:     .BLKA      10          ; [RAM area 3-byte allocation]
;          ; Allocates 30-byte area
;
LONG:     .BLKL      10          ; [RAM area 4-byte allocation]
;          ; Allocates 40-byte area
;
SFLOAT:   .BLKF      10          ; [Single-precision, floating-point RAM area allocation]
;          ; Allocates 40-byte area
;
DFLOAT:   .BLKD      10          ; [Double-precision, floating-point RAM area allocation]
;          ; Allocates 80-byte area
;
CHECK:    .BLKW      10
;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
;      Bit symbol definition
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
BIT4      .BTEQU     4,CHAR      ; Sets bit 4 of displacement CHAR to BIT4
MSB       .BTEQU     15,SHORT    ; Sets bit 15 of displacement SHORT to MSB
P0_7      .BTEQU     7,3E0H      ; Sets bit 7 at address 3E0 to P0_7
;
        .SECTION   PROG,CODE    ; Declares CODE attribute section of section name "PROG"
        .ORG        VramTOP     ; Sets location to F0000H
        .OPTJ       OFF          ; [Branch instruction optimize specification]
                    ; Does not optimize branch instruction after this line
        .FB         VramTOP     ; [Assumption of FB register value]
                    ; Assumes 400H for FB register value
        .SB         VramTOP+80H   ; [Assumption of SB register value]
                    ; Assumes 480H for SB register value
        .FBSYM     SHORT        ;
        .SBSYM     CHECK        ;
=====
;      Program start
=====
RESET:
        LDC        #Vlstack,ISP   ; Sets interrupt stack pointer
;
        LDC        #VramTOP,FB    ; Sets frame base register
        LDC        #VramTOP+80H,SB  ; Sets static base register
        LDINTB    #Vintbase      ; Sets interrupt table register
;
        MOV.W     #0,R0          ; Sets store data (0)
        MOV.W     #((VramEND+1)-VramTOP)/2,R3  ; Sets number of transfers performed
        MOV.W     #VramTOP,A1     ; Sets address where to start storing
        SSTR.W
;
        FSET      |              ; Executes clearing of RAM
;

```

```
=====  
; Main program  
=====  
MAIN:  
    MOV.W      #1234H,SHORT  
;  
;  
    MOV.W      #5678H,CHECK  
;  
;  
    JSR       ROUTINE  
    BSET      P0_7  
    ;  
    ;  
    ;  
ROUTINE:  
    (Processing)  
    RTS  
ROUTINE:  
    (Processing)  
    RTS  
  
.PAGE 'VECTOR'  
.SECTION    UINTER,ROMDATA      ; Declares FOMDATA attribute section  
; of section name "UINTER"  
.ORG        Vintbase           ; Sets location to FFD00H  
=====  
; Peripheral I/O interrupt vector table  
=====  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; Software interrupt number 0  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; Software interrupt number 1  
  
=====  
.SECTION    INTER,ROMDATA      ; Declares FOMDATA attribute section  
; of section name "INTER"  
.ORG        Vvector            ; Sets location to FFFDCH  
=====  
; Nonmaskable interrupt fixed vector table  
=====  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFDC to F Undefined instruction  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFE0 to 3 Overflow  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFE4 to 7 BRK instruction  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFE8 to B Address coincidence  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFEC to F Single stepping  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFF0 to 3 Watchdog timer  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFF4 to 7 Debugger  
.LWORD      NOTUSE            ; FFFF8 to B NMI  
.LWORD      RESET              ; FFFFC to F Reset  
//////////  
; End of assemble direction  
//////////  
.END
```

2.31 Special Page Subroutine

2.31.1 Outline

This program is an example for using a special subroutine call.

2.31.2 Explanation

The program branches to a subroutine at an address that is the address set in one of the special page vector tables (in 2 bytes each) plus F0000H. The area in which control can branch to a subroutine is from address F0000H to address FFFFFH.

The special page vector tables are located in an area ranging from address FFE00H to address FFFDBH. The special page number at address FFE00H is 255 and that at address FFFDAH is 18. A label can be used in place of a special page number.

Shown in this program are an example where labels are used for special page numbers 255 and 18 and an example where a special page number (254) is used directly.

2.31.3 Program List

```

*****
;
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 31
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====
; Title: Special page subroutine call
; Outline: Description example of special page subroutine call
; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0      ()      R0      ()  

; R1      ()      R1      ()  

; R2      ()      R2      ()  

; R3      ()      R3      ()  

; A0      ()      A0      ()  

; A1      ()      A1      ()  

; Stack amount used: 3 bytes
=====  

          .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

          .ORG          VromTOP      ; ROM area  

MAIN:  

JSRS      \SUB1      ; Branches to subroutine at LABEL_1  

JSRS      #254      ; Branches to subroutine at LABEL_2  

JSRS      \SUB238    ; Branches to subroutine at LABEL_238  

          |  

          |  

          |  

LABEL_1:  

          Processing  

RTS  

LABEL_2:  

          Processing  

RTS  

LABEL_238:  

          Processing  

RTS  

;  

          .SECTION      SPECIAL,ROMDATA  

          .ORG          0FFE00H      ; Special page area  

-----  

; Special page
-----  

SUB1:      .WORD  LABEL_1&0FFFFH      ; Special page number 255  

          .WORD  LABEL_2&0FFFFH      ; Special page number 254  

;  

          .ORG          0FFFDAH  

SUB238:    .WORD  LABEL_238&0FFFFH     ; Special page number 18  

;  

.END
;
```

2.32 Special Page Jump

2.32.1 Outline

This program is an example for using a special page jump.

2.32.2 Explanation

Control jumps to an address that is set in one of the special page vector tables (in 2 bytes each) plus F0000H. The area within which control can jump is from address F0000H to address FFFFFH.

The special page vector tables are located in an area ranging from address FFE00H to address FFFDBH.

The special page number at address FFE00H is 255 and that at address FFFDAH is 18. A label can be used in place of a special page number.

Shown in this program are an example where labels are used for special page numbers 255 and 18 and an example where a special page number (254) is used directly.

2.32.3 Program List

```

*****
;
;
;
; M16C Program Collection No. 32
; CPU      : M16C
;
*****  

VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

=====
; Title: Special page subroutine call
; Outline: Description example of special page subroutine call
; Input: -----> Output:  

; R0      ()      R0      ()  

; R1      ()      R1      ()  

; R2      ()      R2      ()  

; R3      ()      R3      ()  

; A0      ()      A0      ()  

; A1      ()      A1      ()  

; Stack amount used: None
=====  

          .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

          .ORG          VromTOP      ;ROM area  

MAIN:  

    JMPS      \SUB1           ; Jumps to LABEL_1  

    JMPS      #254            ; Jumps to LABEL_2  

    JMPS      \SUB238         ; Jumps to LABEL_238  

    |  

    |  

    |  

    |  

LABEL_1:  

    Processing  

LABEL_2:  

    Processing  

LABEL_238:  

    Processing  

;  

          .SECTION      SPECIAL,ROMDATA  

          .ORG          0FFE00H      ; Special page area  

-----  

;     Special page area  

-----  

SUB1:           .WORD  LABEL_1&0FFFFH      ; Special page number 255  

               .WORD  LABEL_2&0FFFFH      ; Special page number 254  

;  

          .ORG          0FFFDAH  

SUB238:        .WORD  LABEL_238&0FFFFH     ; Special page number 18  

;  

.END           ;

```

2.33 Variable Vector Table

2.33.1 Outline

This program shows an example for setting variable vector tables and an example for using software interrupts.

2.33.2 Explanation

A variable vector table is a 256-byte interrupt vector table whose start address (IntBase) is indicated by the content of the interrupt table register (INTB). The variable vector table in this program has its start address at FE000H. The variable vector table has individual vector tables each comprised of 4 bytes, and each vector table contains the start address of an interrupt routine.

There are software interrupt numbers (0 to 63) available for each vector table. The INT instruction uses these software interrupt numbers. No labels can be used in place of the software interrupt numbers. Peripheral I/O interrupts are assigned software interrupt numbers 0 to 31. In this program, software interrupt number 21 is used for timer A0 and software interrupt number 22 is used for timer A1.

Software interrupt numbers 32 to 63 are used for software interrupts. This type of interrupt is generated by the INT instruction. Therefore, software interrupts are used in the same way as a subroutine by using the INT instruction. The INT instruction is executed even when interrupts are disabled. After interrupts are disabled (FCLR I) in this program, INT#22 and INT#32 are executed regardless of whether or not the interrupt enable flag (I) is set.

2.33.3 Program List

```

*****
;
;
;
M16C Program Collection No. 33          *
CPU      : M16C          *
;
*****
VromTOP       .EQU      0F0000H   ; Declares start address of ROM
Vlstack        .EQU      002C00H   ; Interrupt stack pointer
Vintbase       .EQU      0FE000H   ; Declares interrupt vector table address
;
=====
; Title: Variable vector table
; Outline: Description example of variable vector table and software interrupt
=====
        .SECTION    PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG        VromTOP    ; ROM area

MAIN:
    LDC        #Vlstack,ISP        ; Sets interrupt stack pointer
    LDINTB     #Vintbase         ; Sets interrupt table register
;
    MOV.W      #100-1,TA0        ; Sets timer A0 counter
    MOV.B      #00000001B,TA0IC   ; Sets interrupt level 1 for timer A0
    MOV.W      #1000-1,TA1        ; Sets timer A1 counter
    MOV.B      #00000010B,TA1IC   ; Sets interrupt level 2 for timer A1
;
    MOV.B      #00000011B,TABSR   ; Timers A0 and A1 start counting
;
    FSET        I              ; Enables interrupts
;
    INT        #21             ; Performs timer A0 interrupt processing
; (TIMER_A0 is executed)
;
    FCLR        I              ; Disables interrupts
;
    INT        #22             ; Performs timer A1 interrupt processing
; (TIMER_A1 is executed)
;
    INT        #32             ; Performs SOFTINT label interrupt processing
;
.
.
.
.

TIMER_A0:
    Processing
    REIT

TIMER_A1:
    Processing
    REIT

SOFTINT:
    Processing
    REIT

NOTUSE:
    REIT

;
        .SECTION    SPECIAL,ROMDATA
        .ORG        Vintbase   ; Variable vector table area

```

```
;-----  
; Peripheral I/O interrupt vector table  
;-----  
        .LWORD      NOTUSE      ; Software interrupt number 0  
        .LWORD      NOTUSE      ; Software interrupt number 1  
  
;  
        .ORG          Vintbase+84  
        .LWORD      TIMER_A0      ; Software interrupt number 21  
        .LWORD      TIMER_A1      ; Software interrupt number 22  
  
;  
        .ORG          Vintbase+128    ; Software interrupt area  
;-----  
; Software interrupt vector table  
;-----  
        .LWORD      SOFTINT      ; Software interrupt number 32  
        .LWORD      NOTUSE      ; Software interrupt number 33  
  
;  
.END
```

2.34 Saving and Restoring Context

2.34.1 Outline

This program shows a usage example for saving context (STCTX instruction) and restoring context (LDCTX instruction).

2.34.2 Explanation

Tasks are executed in the main routine and context save and restore operations are performed within each task processing.

TASK contains a task's execution number. The content of the table equal to twice the content of TASK in the task execution table is executed (task execution processing). This program has three tasks to execute. Context save and restore operations are performed within each task processing.

Vcontext indicates the table's base address. The data stored at an address apart from the base address by twice the content of TASK contains register information and the next address indicates a stack pointer's correction value.

The following shows the function of register information.

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
FB	SB	A1	A0	R3	R2	R1	R0

The content of the register whose bit is set (= 1) is saved to or restored from a stack. The stack pointer's correction value is twice the number of registers to be saved and restored.

2.34.3 Program List

```
*****
;                                     *
;                                     *
; M16C Program Collection No. 34      *
; CPU          : M16C                 *
;                                     *
*****                                     *
VramTOP      .EQU      000400H      ; Declares start address of RAM
VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM
Vcontext     .EQU      0FF800H      ; Table's base address
Vsubtbl      .EQU      0FFA00H      ; Declares start address of subroutine table
;
;                                     .SECTION   RAM,DATA
;                                     .ORG      VramTOP    ; RAM area
TASK:        .BLKB     1           ; Task number
;
=====
;      Title: Saving/restoring context
;      Outline: Example for using STCTX/LDCTX instructions
;      Notes:
=====
;                                     .SECTION   PROGRAM,CODE
;                                     .ORG      VromTOP    ; ROM area
MAIN:
    MOV.B      TASK,A0
    SHL.W     #2,A0      ; Subroutine pointer
;
    JSRI.A    Vsubtbl[A0] ; Executes task
;
    INC.B      TASK
    CMP.B     #2,TASK    ; Task + 1
    JLEU       L_1        ; Greater than number of tasks?
    MOV.B      #0,TASK    ; --> No
    MOV.B      #0,TASK    ; Sets task = 0
L_1:
    JMP       MAIN
;
=====
;      Processing of task 0
;
TASK_0:
    STCTX      TASK,Vcontext      ; Saves registers in order of R0, R1, R2, R3, SB, and FB
    Processing
;
    LDCTX      TASK,Vcontext      ; Restores registers in order of FB, SB, R3, R2, R1, and R0
    RTS
;
=====
;      Processing of task 1
;
TASK_1:
    STCTX      TASK,Vcontext      ; Saves registers in order of R0, R2, SB, and FB
    Processing
;
    LDCTX      TASK,Vcontext      ; Restores registers in order of FB, SB, R2, and R0
    RTS
;
```

```
;-----  
;      Processing of task 2  
;-----  
TASK_2:  
    STCTX      TASK,Vcontext          ; Saves registers in order of R1, R3, A1, and SB  
  
    Processing  
  
    LDCTX      TASK,Vcontext          ; Restores registers in order of SB, A1, R3, and R1  
    RTS  
;  
    .SECTION   BASE,ROMDATA  
    .ORG       Vcontext             ; Context save/restore table area  
;  
;      Context information table  
;  
    .BYTE     11001111B           ; TASK = 0 Register information  
    .BYTE     12                  ; SP correction value  
;  
    .BYTE     10000101B           ; TASK = 1 Register information  
    .BYTE     6                  ; SP correction value  
;  
    .BYTE     01101010B           ; TASK = 2 Register information  
    .BYTE     8                  ; SP correction value  
;  
    .SECTION   TABLE,ROMDATA  
    .ORG       Vsubtbl            ; Subroutine table area  
;  
;      Subroutine table  
;  
    .LWORD    TASK_0              ; TASK = 0 Subroutine  
    .LWORD    TASK_1              ; TASK = 1 Subroutine  
    .LWORD    TASK_2              ; TASK = 2 Subroutine  
;  
.END
```

MEMO

Chapter 3

Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions

Function list

Item No.	Function	Format	Page
3.1	Single-precision, floating-point format	—	155
3.2	Addition	Library	158
3.3	Subtraction	Library	160
3.4	Multiplication	Library	162
3.5	Division	Library	164
3.6	Sine function	Library	166
3.7	Cosine function	Library	168
3.8	Tangent function	Library	170
3.9	Inverse sine function	Library	172
3.10	Inverse cosine function	Library	174
3.11	Inverse tangent function	Library	176
3.12	Square root	Library	178
3.13	Power	Library	180
3.14	Exponential function	Library	182
3.15	Natural logarithmic function	Library	184
3.16	Common logarithmic function	Library	186
3.17	Data comparison	Library	188
3.18	Conversion from FLOAT type to WORD type	Library	190
3.19	Conversion from WORD type to FLOAT type	Library	192
3.20	Program list *	—	194

*: This consists of a collection of the arithmetic library's program lists.

3.1 Single-precision, Floating-point Format

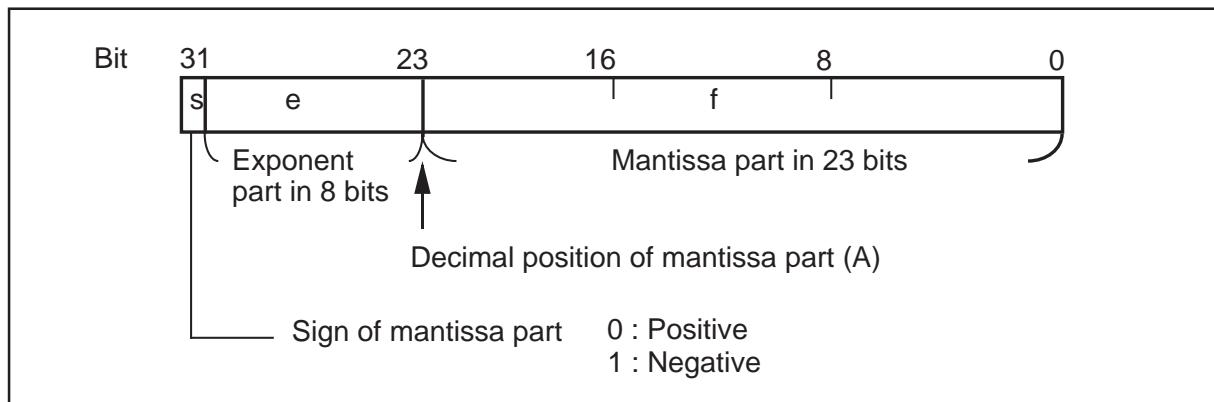
3.1.1 Outline

The floating-point data used in this arithmetic library conforms to the single-precision (4-byte), floating-point format in IEEE standards.

All calculations in this arithmetic library are performed by replacing or referencing register contents. Please be sure to set the necessary data in registers before calling a subroutine. Note also that although each subroutine uses the M16C/60-series' and M16C/20-series' CPU registers to implement its processing, no measures are taken inside the subroutine to protect the registers. Therefore, take protective measures by, for example, saving the registers in a stack area as necessary before calling a subroutine.

3.1.2 Representation of Single-precision, Floating-point Data

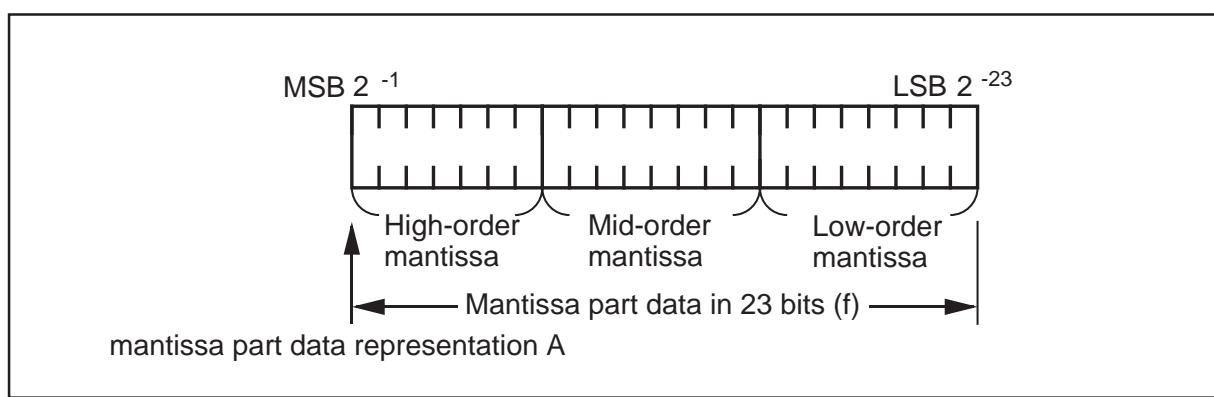
This arithmetic library uses the IEEE standards single-precision data format shown below to represent floating-point binary numbers.



Representation of floating-point data

3.1.3 Mantissa Part

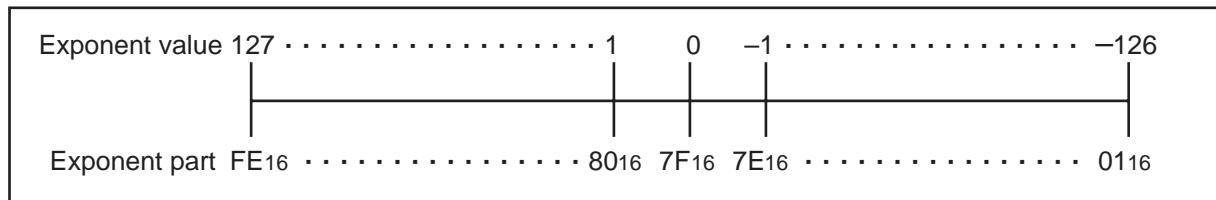
The mantissa part (f) consists of 23 bits of fixed-point real number, with the decimal point placed at position A. Since the floating-point numbers handled in this library are normalized, 1s in the most significant bit are omitted. Consequently, significant digits are always “1 + f”. The range of ‘f’ is $0 \leq f < 1$.



Mantissa part data representation

3.1.4 Exponent Part

The exponent part uses an 8-bit unsigned binary number to express 'e' of 2^{127} to 2^{-126} . The data is expressed by a value that is prebiased by adding 7F16. (However, e = 0 and e = FF16 are used as special numbers.) Consequently, the actual exponent value and the representation of the exponent part have the following relationship.



Relationship between exponent value and representation of exponent part

3.1.5 Sign of Mantissa Part

The sign of the mantissa part (s) is located at the MSB (31st bit) position of the data area. Numeral 0 denotes a positive number and numeral 1 denotes a negative number.

3.1.6 Types and Meanings of Data Representation

The table below shows the values represented by binary floating-point numbers in conformity with IEEE standards.

Values represented by binary floating-point numbers

Represented value	Sign 's'	Exponent part 'e'	Mantissa part 'f'	Remarks
Non-numeral	0/1	11111111	11111111 to 00000001	All bits in exponent part are 1s and any bit in mantissa part is not 0.
Infinite	0/1	11111111	00000000	All bits in exponent part are 1s and all bits in mantissa part are 0s.
Normalized number	0/1	11111110 to 00000001	11111111 to 00000000	Maximum value 3.40×10^{38} minimum value 3.40×10^{-38}
Absolute 0	0/1	00000000	00000000	All bits in exponent part and all bits in mantissa part are 0s.

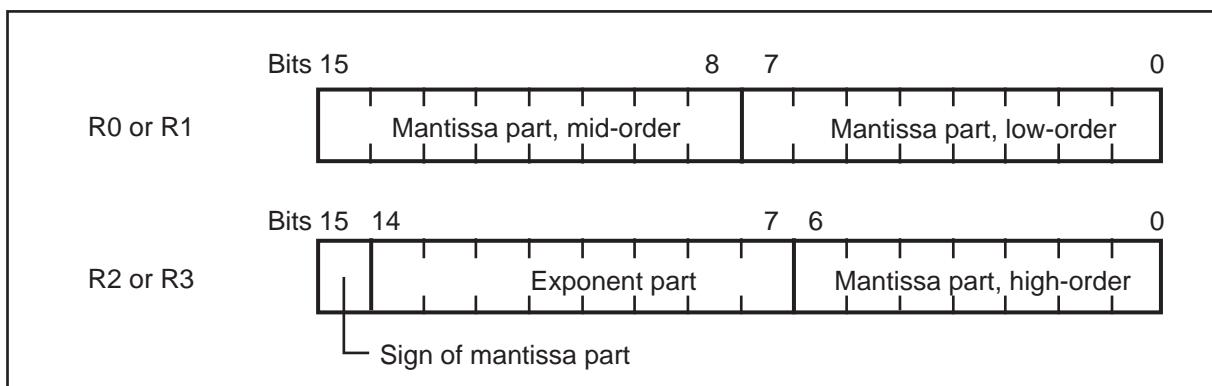
Example of normalization

Sign 's'	Exponent part 'e'	Mantissa part 'f'	Value (decimal)
0	01111111	0000000 00000000 00000000	1
0	01111011	1001100 11001100 11001101	0.1
0	01111110	0000000 00000000 00000000	0.5
1	01111111	0000000 00000000 00000000	-1
1	01111011	1001100 11001100 11001101	-0.1
1	01111110	0000000 00000000 00000000	-0.5

3.1.7 Arguments and Return Values

This section explains the floating-point arguments and return values used in this arithmetic library.

The first operand (or the number to be operated on) of an argument is assigned to registers (R2R0) and the second operand (or the number operating on it) is assigned to registers (R3R1). Set values in these registers before calling a library. The return values from a library are loaded into registers (R2R0). The diagram below shows the structure of an argument and return value.



Structure of argument and return value

3.2 Addition

3.2.1 Outline

This program adds float-point numbers.

The first operand (R2R0) is added to the second operand (R3R1) and the result is stored in (R2R0).

Calculation result (R2R0) = first operand (R2R0) + second operand (R3R1)

Subroutine name: FADD	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 18 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of first operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	Lower half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of first operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	Upper half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3 and R1 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$A + B = C$ A: First operand; B: Second operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.2.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the first operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Store the second operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R3 and R1.
R3 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R1 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (3) Call the subroutine (FADD).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow
Minimum value of normalized number *	Underflow
Non-numeral *	Faulty data
Absolute 0 *	When calculation result = 0
First or second operand whichever larger (not changed)	Exponent underflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

3.3 Subtraction

3.3.1 Outline

This program subtracts floating-point numbers.

The first operand (R2R0) and second operand (R3R1) are subtracted and the result is stored in (R2R0).

Calculation result (R2R0) = first operand (R2R0) – second operand (R3R1)

Subroutine name: FSUB	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 21 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of first operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	Lower half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of first operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	Upper half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3 and R1 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>A - B = C A: First operand; B: Second operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.3.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the first operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Store the second operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R3 and R1.
R3 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R1 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (3) Call the subroutine (FSUB).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow
Minimum value of normalized number *	Underflow
Non-numeral *	Faulty data
Absolute 0 *	When calculation result = 0
First or second operand whichever larger (not changed)	Exponent underflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

3.4 Multiplication

3.4.1 Outline

This program multiplies floating-point numbers.

The first operand (R2R0) and second operand (R3R1) are multiplied and the result is stored in (R2R0).

Calculation result (R2R0) = first operand (R2R0) x second operand (R3R1)

Subroutine name: FMUL	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 19 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of first operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	Lower half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of first operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	Upper half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3 and R1 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$A \times B = C$ A: First operand; B: Second operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.4.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the first operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Store the second operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R3 and R1.
R3 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R1 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (3) Call the subroutine (FMUL).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow
Minimum value of normalized number *	Underflow
Non-numeral *	Faulty data
Absolute 0 *	When calculation result = 0

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

3.5 Division

3.5.1 Outline

This program divides floating-point numbers.

The first operand (R2R0) and second operand (R3R1) are multiplied and the result is stored in (R2R0).

Calculation result (R2R0) = first operand (R2R0) ÷ second operand (R3R1)

Subroutine name: FDIV	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 18 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of first operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	Lower half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of first operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	Upper half of second operand	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3 and R1 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$A \div B = C$ A: First operand; B: Second operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.5.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the first operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Store the second operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R3 and R1.
R3 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R1 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (3) Call the subroutine (FDIV).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow
Minimum value of normalized number *	Underflow
Infinite *	Division by zero
Non-numeral *	Faulty data
Absolute 0 *	When calculation result = 0
First or second operand whichever larger (not changed)	Exponent underflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

3.6 Sine Function

3.6.1 Outline

This program finds a sine of the operand (R2R0) comprised of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{SIN}(R2R0)$$

The unit is radian.

Make sure the operand is smaller than 2π .

Subroutine name: FSIN	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 34 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1 and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{SIN}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.6.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FSIN).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.7 Cosine Function

3.7.1 Outline

This program finds a cosine of the operand (R2R0) comprised of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{COS}(R2R0)$$

The unit is radian.

Make sure the operand is smaller than 2π .

Subroutine name: FCOS	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 34 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{COS}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.7.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
 R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FCOS).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.8 Tangent Function

3.8.1 Outline

This program finds a tangent of the operand (R2R0) comprised of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{TAN}(R2R0)$$

The unit is radian.

Make sure the operand is smaller than 2π .

Subroutine name: FTAN	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 41 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{TAN}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.8.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
 R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FTAN).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.9 Inverse Sine Function

3.9.1 Outline

This program finds an inverse sine of the operand (R2R0) comprised of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{SIN}^{-1}(R2R0)$$

The unit is radian.

Make sure the operand is smaller than 2π .

Subroutine name: FASN	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 60 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{SIN}^{-1}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.9.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FASN).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow
Non-numeral *	Argument error

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.10 Inverse Cosine Function

3.10.1 Outline

This program finds an inverse cosine of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{COS}^{-1}(R2R0)$$

The unit is radian.

Make sure the operand is smaller than 2π .

Subroutine name: FACN	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 60 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{COS}^{-1}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.10.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
 R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FACN).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow
Non-numeral *	Argument error

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.11 Inverse Tangent Function

3.11.1 Outline

This program finds an inverse tangent of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \tan^{-1}(R2R0)$$

The unit is radian.

Make sure the operand is smaller than 2π .

Subroutine name: FATN	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 34 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \tan^{-1}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.11.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
 R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FATN).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.12 Square Root

3.12.1 Outline

This program finds a square root of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \sqrt{(R2R0)}$$

Subroutine name: FSQR	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 53 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \sqrt{A}$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.12.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
 R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FSQR).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Non-numeral *	Calculation error
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.13 Power

3.13.1 Outline

This program finds a product of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number raised to the power of exponent data (R3R1) and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = (R2R0)^{(R3R1)}$$

Subroutine name: FPOW	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 50 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = A^B$ A: Operand; B: Exponent data; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.13.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Store the exponent data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R3 and R1.
R3 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R1 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (3) Call the subroutine (FPOW).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Non-numeral *	Calculation error
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.14 Exponential Function

3.14.1 Outline

This program finds an exponential function of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = e^{(R2R0)}$$

Subroutine name: FEXP	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 38 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = e^A$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.14.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Call the subroutine (FEXP).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Maximum value of normalized number *	Overflow or argument exceeds the range of -87.3 to 87.3 including both ends

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.15 Natural Logarithmic Function

3.15.1 Outline

This program finds a natural logarithmic function of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{LN}(R2R0)$$

Subroutine name: FLN	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 41 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{LN}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.15.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

- (2) Call the subroutine (FLN).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Non-numeral *	Calculation error
No change	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.16 Common Logarithmic Function

3.16.1 Outline

This program finds a common logarithmic function of the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

$$(R2R0) = \text{LOG}(R2R0)$$

Subroutine name: FLOG	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 33 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Lower half of calculation result	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of operand	Upper half of calculation result	Sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	0: Normal; 1: Erroneous	Status of calculation result
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R3, R1, and A0 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p> <p>Supplementary explanation</p> <p>$C = \text{LOG}(A)$ A: Operand; C: Calculation result</p>		

3.16.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

- (2) Call the subroutine (FLOG).

Calculation result:

The calculation result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned.

Contents of R2 and R0	Meaning
Non-numeral *	Calculation error
No change	Overflow

* Refer to Section 3.1.5.

The status of the calculation result is set in the C flag.

Content of C flag	Meaning
1	Operation resulted in error
0	Operation completed normally

3.17 Data Comparison

3.17.1 Outline

This program compares the operand (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number with comparison data (R3R1) and sets the result in flags.

Flag = operand (R2R0): comparison data (R3R1)

Subroutine name: FCMP	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 32 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of operand	Does not change	←
R1	Lower half of comparison data	Does not change	←
R2	Upper half of operand	Does not change	←
R3	Upper half of comparison data	Does not change	←
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	1 : $(R2R0) \geq (R3R1)$	Large/small result
Z flag	—	1 : $(R2R0) = (R3R1)$	$=/\neq$ result
Usage precautions			

3.17.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store the operand (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.
 R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (2) Store the comparison data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R3 and R1.
 R3 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa
 R1 = mid and lower parts of mantissa
- (3) Call the subroutine (FCMP).

Calculation result:

The comparison result is placed in flags.

C flag	Z flag	Meaning
1	0	$(R2, R0) > (R3, R1)$
1	1	$(R2, R0) = (R3, R1)$
0	0	$(R2, R0) < (R3, R1)$

3.18 Conversion from FLOAT Type to WORD Type

3.18.1 Outline

This program converts the content of the registers (R2R0) consisting of a single-precision, floating-point number into an integer of the WORD (16-bit) type and stores the result in (R3R1).

Subroutine name: FTOI	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 1 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	Lower half of FLOAT type	WORD type data	Integer
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	Upper half of FLOAT type	Does not change	←
R3	—	—	Unused
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
C flag	—	1: Overflow or underflow	Result overflowed or underflowed
Z flag	—	1: Result is zero	Result is zero
S flag	—	1: Result is negative	Result is negative
Usage precautions	<p>Since the content of R1 is destroyed as a result of program execution, save the register before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p>		

3.18.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store FLOAT data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number) in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

- (2) Call the subroutine (FTOI).

Result:

The result is placed in R0. However, if the operation resulted in overflow or underflow, the content of R0 becomes as shown below.

Condition	Content of R0
Positive overflow	7FFF16
Negative overflow	800016
Underflow	000016

The status of the result is set in flags.

C flag	Z flag	S flag	Meaning
1	0	0	Positive overflow
1	0	1	Negative overflow
1	1	0	Underflow
0	1	0	Result is zero
0	0	0	Result is positive
0	0	1	Result is negative

3.19 Conversion from WORD Type to FLOAT Type

3.19.1 Outline

This program converts the content of a WORD (16-bit) type integer (R0) into a normalized single-precision, floating-point number and stores the result in (R2R0).

Subroutine name: ITOF	ROM capacity: bytes
Interrupt during execution: Accepted	Number of stacks used: 4 bytes

Register/memory	Input	Output	Remarks
R0	WORD type data	Lower half of FLOAT type	Mid and lower parts of mantissa
R1	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
R2	—	Upper half of FLOAT type	Sign, exponent, and upper part of mantissa
R3	—	Indeterminate	Destroyed during processing
A0	—	—	Unused
A1	—	—	Unused
Z flag	—	1: Result is zero	Result is zero
S flag	—	1: Result is negative	Result is negative
Usage precautions	<p>Since the contents of R1 and R3 are destroyed as a result of program execution, save the registers before calling the subroutine as necessary.</p>		

3.19.2 Explanation

Procedure:

- (1) Store a WORD type integer in R0.
- (2) Call the subroutine (ITOF).

Result:

The result is placed in R2 and R0.

R2 = sign, exponent, upper part of mantissa

R0 = mid and lower parts of mantissa

The status of the result is set in flags.

Z flag	S flag	Meaning
1	0	When result is 0
0	0	When result is positive
0	1	When result is negative

3.20 Program List

```
*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 1 *
;
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION *
*****
; .GLB      FADD
;
; .GLB      CHKDATA ; Checks non-numeral and infinity
;
; VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
; FBcnst    .EQU      001000H ; Assumed FB register value
;
; CALDAT    .EQU      -15   ; Calculation area (4 bytes)
; SMALL     .EQU      -11   ; Compares magnitudes of first and second operand data
; DEF       .EQU      -10   ; Difference between first and second operand data
; SIGN      .EQU      -9    ; Sign of calculation result 0: plus; 1: minus
; OPE       .EQU      -8    ; Second operand data (4 bytes)
; CO_OPE    .EQU      -4    ; First operand data (4 bytes)
;
=====
```

Title: Addition (single-precision, floating-point)

Content of processing:

This program adds first operand data (R2R0) and second operand data (R3R1) and stores the result in R2, R0.

$$(R2R0) = (\text{first operand data}) + (\text{second operand data})$$

Procedure:

- (1) First operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
- (2) Second operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R3 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R1.
- (3) Call the subroutine.
- (4) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

Result:



If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned:

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Maximum value	Overflow
Minimum value	Underflow
Non-numeral	Erroneous data
Absolute 0	When result is 0
First or second operand whichever larger (no change)	Underflow in exponent

```

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of first operand data)      R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 (Lower half of second operand data)     R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of first operand data)      R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 (Upper half of second operand data)     R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 ()                                     A0 (Unused)
; A1 ()                                     A1 (Unused)
;
; Stack amount used: 18 bytes
=====
        .SECTION    PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG        VromTOP
        .FB         FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value

FADD:
        ENTER      #15          ; Allocates internal variables
        MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves first operand data in variables
        MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]
        MOV.W      R3,OPE+2[FB]   ; Saves second operand data in variables
        MOV.W      R1,OPE[FB]

;
        JSR        CHKDATA     ; Checks first operand data for non-numeral and infinity

;
        MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R2  ; Sets second operand data
        MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0
        JSR        CHKDATA     ; Checks second operand data for non-numeral and infinity

;
        JSR        CHKZERO     ; Checks for absolute 0
        JSR        CMPEXP      ; Compares exponent parts

;
        MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0 ; Checks signs of first and second operand data
        XOR.W      OPE+2[FB],R0  ; Signs are same?
        JN         FADDNS      ; --> Signs are different
        JMP       FADDSAME    ; --> Signs are same

;
; Processing when signs are different
-----

FADDNS:
        CMP.B      #24,DEF[FB]  ; Exponent parts differ more than 24?
        JGEU      UNDERSET    ; --> Yes (goes to set exponent part underflow information)

;
        CMP.B      #0,DEF[FB]   ; No difference in exponent parts?
        JNE       FADDNS10    ; --> no

;
; No difference in exponent parts (mantissa parts are compared)
;

        MOV.B      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0H
        AND.B      #7FH,R0H
        MOV.B      OPE+2[FB],R0L
        AND.B      #7FH,R0L
        CMP.B      R0H,R0L      ; Compares mantissa (upper) parts
        JL TU     FADDNSOP    ; --> Second operand data is larger
        JGTU     FADDNSCO    ; --> First operand data is larger
        MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0
        CMP.W      R0,OPE[FB]   ; Compares mantissa (mid, lower) parts
        JL TU     FADDNSOP    ; --> Second operand data is larger
        JMP       FADDNSCO    ; --> First operand data is larger
;
```

```

FADDNS10:
    CMP.B      #0,SMALL[FB]
    JEQ        FADDNSOP
;                                     ; --> Exponent part of first operand data is larger

; Aligning digits of first operand data
FADDNSCO:
    BTST       7,OPE+3[FB]
    STZX       #0,#1,SIGN[FB]
    JSR        CO_OPESHF
    JMP        SUBCAL
;                                     ; Checks sign of second operand data
; Sets sign of calculation result
; Aligns digits of first operand data
; Subtraction

; Aligning digits of second operand data
FADDNSOP:
    BTST       7,CO_OPE+3[FB]
    STZX       #0,#1,SIGN[FB]
    JSR        OPESHF
;                                     ; Checks sign of first operand data
; Sets sign of calculation result
; Aligns digits of second operand data

;

----- (R1R0) – CALDAT -----
;

SUBCAL:
    SUB.W      CALDAT[FB],R0
    SBB.B      CALDAT+2[FB],R1L
    JC         FADDNOR
;                                     ; Subtracts mantissa (mid, lower) parts together
; Subtracts mantissa parts together including borrow
; --> No underflow in mantissa (goes to normalization processing)

; Setting underflow information (minimum value)
    MOV.W      #0000H,R0
    MOV.W      #0100H,R2
    SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]
    RORC.W     R2
    EXITD
;                                     ; Sets minimum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
; Sets minimum value in exponent part and mantissa part (upper)
; Places sign in C flag
; Sets sign

;

; Normalization processing
FADDNOR:
    BTST       7,R1
    JNE        CALSET
;                                     ; --> Normalization completed

;
    SHL.W      #1,R0
    ROLC.B     R1L
    SUB.B      #1,R1H
    JMP        FADDNOR
;                                     ; Normalizes mantissa (mid, lower) part
; Normalizes mantissa (upper) part
; Normalizes exponent part
; --> Continues normalization processing

;

----- Processing when signs are same -----
;

FADDSAME:
    CMP.B      #24,DEF[FB]
    JLTU       FADDSA10
;                                     ; Exponent parts differ more than 24?
; --> Difference in exponent parts is 23 or less

;

;Setting exponent part underflow information (no change)
UNDERSET:
    CMP.B      #0,SMALL[FB]
    JEQ        FADDSACO
;                                     ; Which data, first or second operand, is returned "not changed"?
; --> First operand data is returned "not changed"
; Second operand data is returned "not changed"

    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R2
    EXITD
;                                     ; Sets "no change" for second operand data

```

```

FADDSACO:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2      ; Sets "no change" for first operand data
    EXITD

;
FADDSA10:
    BTST       7,CO_OPE+3[FB]    ; Checks sign of first operand data
    STZX       #0,#1,SIGN[FB]     ; Sets sign of calculation result
    TST.B      #0FFH,SMALL[FB]
    JEQ        FADDSA100         ; --> Exponent part of first operand data is larger

;
; Aligning digits of first operand data
;
    JSR        CO_OPESHF        ; Aligns digits of first operand data
    JMP        ADDCAL           ; Addition

;
; Aligning digits of second operand data
;

FADDSA100:
    JSR        OPESHF          ; Aligns digits of second operand data

-----
; (R1R0) + CALDAT
-----

ADDAL:
    ADD.W      CALDAT[FB],R0      ; Adds mantissa (mid, lower) parts together
    ADC.B      CALDAT+2[FB],R1L   ; Adds mantissa (upper) parts together including carry
    JNC        CALSET           ; --> No overflow in mantissa part (goes to set
                                ; calculation result)

;
; Overflow check
;
    ADD.B      #1,R1H           ; Exponent + 1
    CMP.B      #0FFH,R1H         ; Overflow?
    JGEU      OVERSET           ; --> Overflow (goes to set overflow information)

;
; Aligning digits
;
    FSET        C                ; Sets overflow bit of mantissa
    RORC.B     R1L              ; Borrows 1 from LSB in mantissa (upper) part
    RORC.W     R0                ; Borrows 1 from LSB in mantissa (mid, lower) part

;
; Setting calculation result
;

CALSET:
    SHL.B      #1,R1L           ; Discards economized form bit
    SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Places sign in C flag
    RORC.W     R1                ; Sets sign
    MOV.W      R1,R2             ; Sets sign, exponent part, and mantissa (upper) part in R2
    EXITD

;
; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;

OVERSET:
    MOV.W      #0FFFFH,R0        ; Sets maximum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2   ; Reads exponent part and mantissa (upper) part
    AND.W     #8000H,R2           ; Clears exponent part and mantissa (upper) part
    OR.W      #7F7FH,R2           ; Sets maximum value in exponent and mantissa (upper) parts
                                ; (without changing sign)

    EXITD
;

```

```

;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Absolute 0 Check Subroutine
;
; Function:
; When the operation results is zero, this subroutine sets absolute 0 in R2 and R0 before
; returning to the previous program location (from which FADD was called). If the result is
; other than the above, the subroutine returns to the program location from which it was called.
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////

CHKZERO:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of first operand data
    OR.W       OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Checks exponent parts of first and second operand data
    AND.W     #7F80H,R0      ; Exponent parts of both are 0?
    JEQ        ZEROSET      ; --> Sets absolute 0

    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of first operand data
    AND.W     #7F80H,R0      ; Exponent part is 0?
    JEQ        OPE_ANS      ; --> Returns second operand data as answer

    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of second operand data
    AND.W     #7F80H,R0      ; Exponent part is 0?
    JEQ        CO_OPE_ANS      ; --> Returns first operand data as answer

    CMP.W      OPE[FB],CO_OPE[FB]  ; Compares mantissa parts (mid, lower) of first and second operand data
    JNE        CKZRET      ; --> Contents are different (not 0)
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of first operand data
    XOR.W     #8000H,R0      ; Inverts sign (to make it matched to sign of second operand data)
    CMP.W      OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Compares exponent and mantissa (upper) parts
    JEQ        ZEROSET      ; --> Contents are same (goes to set absolute 0)

CKZRET:
    RTS          ; Returns to the program location from which FADD was called

;Setting second operand data
;

OPE_ANS:
    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0      ; Sets "no change" for second operand data
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R2
    JMP        ZERO_EXIT

;Setting first operand data
;

CO_OPE_ANS:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0      ; Sets "no change" for first operand data
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
    JMP        ZERO_EXIT

;Setting absolute 0
;

ZEROSET:
    MOV.W      #0000H,R0      ; Sets absolute 0 in mantissa (mid, upper) part
    MOV.W      #0000H,R2      ; Sets absolute 0 in exponent and mantissa (upper) parts

ZERO_EXIT:
    STC          ; Reads stack
    ADD.W     #4,R3      ; Stack + 4 (for 2 returns)
    LDC          ; Sets stack back again
    EXITD

;

```

```

;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Exponent Part Comparing Subroutine
;
; Function:
;   This subroutine subtracts the exponent part of the second operand data from that of
;   the first operand data and returns the result indicating which operand data is larger.
;   When SMALL [FB] = 0, the exponent part of the first operand data is larger
;   When SMALL [FB] = 1, the exponent part of the second operand data is larger
;   Furthermore, the subroutine returns the difference. The difference is returned by DEF [FB].
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////

CMPEXP:
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0          ; Loads exponent part of second operand data into DEF
    SHL.W      #1,R0
    MOV.B      R0H,DEF[FB]

    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads exponent part of first operand data
    SHL.W      #1,R0

    SUB.B      DEF[FB],R0H          ; Subtracts exponent part of second operand data
                                    ; from that of first operand data
    JPZ       CMPPLUS              ; --> Exponent part of first operand data ≥ exponent
                                    ; part of second operand data

; Exponent of first operand data ≤ exponent of second operand data
    MOV.B      #1,SMALL[FB]        ; Sets information that second operand data is larger
    XOR.B      #0FFH,R0H           ; Changes difference in exponent parts to positive
                                    ; number (2's complement)
    INC.B      R0H
    MOV.B      R0H,DEF[FB]          ; Sets difference in exponent parts
    RTS

; CMPPLUS:
    MOV.B      #0,SMALL[FB]        ; Sets information that first operand data is larger
    MOV.B      R0H,DEF[FB]          ; Sets difference in exponent parts
    RTS

;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Second Operand Data Digit Adjusting Subroutine
;
; Function:
;   This subroutine adds a economized form bit to the second operand data,
;   loads the sum into CALDAT to adjust digits, and returns the sum of the first
;   operand data plus economized form bit placed in R0 and R1.
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////

OPESHF:
; Converting second operand data into calculation-purpose data and loading it into register
    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0          ; Mantissa (mid, lower) part of second operand data --> R0
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R1          ; Exponent part of second operand data --> R1H,
                                    ; Mantissa part (upper) --> R1L
    SHL.W      #1,R1               ; Discards sign and adjusts R1H to exponent part
    FSET      C                   ; Sets economized form bit
    RORC.B     R1L                ; Sets mantissa (upper) part including economized
                                    ; form bit in R1L

; Digit adjust processing
OPESHT:
    DEC.B      DEF[FB]             ; Difference in exponent part - 1
    JN       OPESHTSET            ; Digit adjustment finished? --> Yes
    ADD.B      #1,R1H              ; Exponent part + 1
    SHL.B      #-1,R1L             ; Shifts mantissa (upper) part down
    RORC.W     R0                 ; Shifts mantissa (mid, lower) part down
    JMP       OPESHT

```

```

; Loading digit-adjusted content into CALDAT

OPESHTSET:
    MOV.W      R0,CALDAT[FB]          ; Loads mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      R1,CALDAT+2[FB]        ; Loads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts

; Converting first operand data into calculation-purpose data and loading it into register

    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0          ; Mantissa (mid, lower) part of first operand data --> R0
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R1        ; Exponent part of first operand data --> R1H,
                                    ; Mantissa (upper) part --> R1L
    SHL.W     #1,R1                  ; Discards sign and adjusts R1H to exponent part
    FSET      C                      ; Sets economized form bit
    RORC.B   R1L                    ; Sets mantissa (upper) part including economized
                                    ; form bit in R1L

    RTS

;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; First Operand Data Digit Adjusting Subroutine

; Function:
; This subroutine adds a economized form bit to the first operand data, loads the
; sum into CALDAT to adjust digits, and returns the sum of the second operand data
; plus economized form bit placed in R0 and R1.
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////

CO_OPESHF:
; Converting first operand data into calculation-purpose data and loading it into register

    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0          ; Mantissa (mid, lower) part of first operand data --> R0
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R1        ; Exponent part of first operand data --> R1H,
                                    ; Mantissa (upper) part --> R1L
    SHL.W     #1,R1                  ; Discards sign and adjusts R1H to exponent part
    FSET      C                      ; Sets economized form bit
    RORC.B   R1L                    ; Sets mantissa (upper) part including economized
                                    ; form bit in R1L

; Digit adjust processing

COSHT:
    DEC.B      DEF[FB]              ; Difference in exponent part - 1
    JN        COSHTSET             ; Digit adjustment finished? --> Yes
    ADD.B     #1,R1H                ; Exponent part + 1
    SHL.B     #-1,R1L               ; Shifts mantissa (upper) part down
    RORC.W   R0                     ; Shifts mantissa (mid, lower) part down
    JMP       COSHT

; Loading digit-adjusted content into CALDAT

COSHTSET:
    MOV.W      R0,CALDAT[FB]          ; Loads mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      R1,CALDAT+2[FB]        ; Loads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts

; Converting second operand data into calculation-purpose data and loading it into register

    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0          ; Mantissa (mid, lower) part of second operand data --> R0
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R1        ; Exponent part of second operand data --> R1H,
                                    ; Mantissa (upper) part --> R1L
    SHL.W     #1,R1                  ; Discards sign and adjusts R1H to exponent part
    FSET      C                      ; Sets economized form bit
    RORC.B   R1L                    ; Sets mantissa (upper) part including economized
                                    ; form bit in R1L

    RTS

.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 2      *
; *                                                                       *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****


; .GLB          FSUB
;
; .GLB          FADD
;
VromTOP .EQU      0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
=====
Title: Subtraction (single-precision, floating-point)
Content of processing:
This program subtracts first operand data (R2R0) and second operand data (R3R1)
and stores the result in R2, R0.
(R2R0) = (first operand data) - (second operand data)
Procedure:
(1) First operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
    Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
    R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
(2) Second operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
    Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
    R3 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R1.
(3) Call the subroutine.
(4) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.
Result:
    R2 (High)           R2 (Low)           R0H             R0L
    ↑                 ↑                   ↑               ↑
Sign, Exponent b7 to b1   Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper) Mantissa (mid) Mantissa (lower)

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned:


| Contents of R2, R0                                   | Meaning               |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Maximum value                                        | Overflow              |
| Minimum value                                        | Underflow             |
| Non-numera                                           | Erroneous data        |
| Absolute 0                                           | When result is 0      |
| First or second operand whichever larger (no change) | Underflow in exponent |


Input: -----> Output:
R0 (Lower half of first operand data)      R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 (Lower half of second operand data)      R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of first operand data)       R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 (Upper half of second operand data)      R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 ()                                     A0 (Unused)
A1 ()                                     A1 (Unused)
Stack amount used: 21 bytes
=====
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG VromTOP

FSUB:
XOR.W #8000H,R3 ; Inverts sign of second operand data
JSR FADD ; Then, result is obtained by adding
RTS

.END

```

```
*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 3      *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
*****
```

.GLB FMUL

.GLB CHKDATA ; Checks non-numeral and infinity

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst .EQU 001000H ; Assumed FB register value

CALDAT .EQU -16 ; Calculation area (6 bytes)
EXP .EQU -10 ; Calculation result of exponent part
SIGN .EQU -9 ; Sign of calculation result 0: plus; 1: minus
OPE .EQU -8 ; Second operand data (4 bytes)
CO_OPE .EQU -4 ; First operand data (4 bytes)

=====

Title: Multiplication (single-precision, floating-point)
Content of processing:
This program multiplies first operand data (R2R0) and second operand data (R3R1) and stores the result in R2, R0.
 $(R2R0) = (\text{first operand data}) \times (\text{second operand data})$

Procedure:
(1) First operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
(2) Second operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R3 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R1.
(3) Call the subroutine.
(4) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

Result:
R2 (High) R2 (Low) R0H R0L
↑ ↑ ↑ ↑
Sign, Exponent b7 to b1 Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper) Mantissa (mid) Mantissa (lower)

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned:

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Maximum value	Overflow
Minimum value	Underflow
Non-numeral	Erroneous data
Absolute 0	When result is 0

Input: -----> Output:
R0 (Lower half of first operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 (Lower half of second operand data) R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of first operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 (Upper half of second operand data) R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 () A0 (Unused)
A1 () A1 (Unused)
Stack amount used: 19 bytes

=====

```

.SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG          VromTOP
.FB           FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value

FMUL:
    ENTER      #16          ; Allocates internal variables
    MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves first operand data in variables
    MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]
    MOV.W      R3,OPE+2[FB]   ; Saves second operand data in variables
    MOV.W      R1,OPE[FB]

;
    JSR        CHKDATA     ; Checks first operand data for non-numeral and infinity

;
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R2  ; Sets second operand data
    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0
    JSR        CHKDATA     ; Checks second operand data for non-numeral and infinity

;
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0 ; Checks signs of first and second operand data
    XOR.W      OPE+2[FB],R0  ; Signs are same?
    JN         FMUL1       ; --> Signs are different

;
; Signs are same (signs are made positive)
;
    MOV.B      #0,SIGN[FB]  ; Turns signs positive
    JMP        FMUL10

;
; Signs are different (signs are made negative)
;

FMUL1:
    MOV.B      #1,SIGN[FB]  ; Turns signs negative
;

-----
; Absolute 0 check
;

FMUL10:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0 ; Reads exponent part of first operand data
    AND.W      #7F80H,R0      ; Clears all but exponent part
    JEQ        FMULZERO    ; --> Sets absolute 0
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0  ; Reads exponent part of second operand data
    AND.W      #7F80H,R0      ; Clears all but exponent part
    JNZ        FMUL20      ; --> Not absolute 0

;
; Setting absolute 0
;

FMULZERO:
    MOV.W      #0,R0          ; Sets absolute 0 in return value
    MOV.W      #0,R2
    SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]  ; Loads sign into C flag
    RORC.W    R2              ; Sets sign
    EXITD

;
;

----- Adding exponent part -----
;

FMUL20:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0 ; Reads exponent part of first operand data
    SHL.W      #-7,R0          ; Adjusts exponent part to low-order bits
    AND.W      #00FFH,R0      ; Clears all but exponent part

```

```

MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R1      ; Reads exponent part of second operand data
SHL.W      #7,R1            ; Adjusts exponent part to low-order bits
AND.W      #00FFH,R1         ; Clears all but exponent part
;
ADD.W      R1,R0            ; Adds exponent part
SUB.W      #7FH-1,R0         ; Subtracts 7F from addition result
; (in effect, subtracted by 7E to adjust digits)
;
JC        FMUL30           ; --> Overflow check
;
; Setting underflow information (minimum value)
;
MOV.W      #0,R0            ; Sets minimum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.W      #0100H,R2          ; Sets minimum value in mantissa (upper) part and
; LSB of exponent part
SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Checks signs
RORC.W    R2                ; Sets minimum value in exponent part and sign
EXITD
;
Overflow check
;
FMUL30:
CMP.W      #00FFH,R0         ; Overflow?
JLTU       FMUL40           ; --> No overflow
;
; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;
MOV.W      #0FFFFH,R0         ; Sets maximum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.W      #0FEFEH,R2          ; Sets maximum value in mantissa (upper) part and
; LSB of exponent part
SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Checks signs
RORC.W    R2                ; Sets maximum value in exponent part and sign
EXITD
;
-----
; Multiplication of mantissa part
-----
FMUL40:
MOV.B      R0L,EXP[FB]        ; Stores calculation result of exponent part
;
MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads mantissa (upper) part
AND.W      #007FH,R0            ; Clears exponent part
BSET      7,R0                ; Sets economized form bit
MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE+2[FB]      ; Loads only mantissa (upper) part into first operand data
;
MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0            ; Reads mantissa (mid, lower) part of second operand data
MULU.W    CO_OPE[FB],R0          ; Multiplies mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.W      R0,CALDAT[FB]        ; Stores lower half of calculation result
MOV.W      R2,CALDAT+2[FB]       ; Stores upper half of calculation result
;
MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0            ; Reads mantissa (mid, lower) part of second operand data
MULU.W    CO_OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Multiplies mantissa (mid, lower) and (upper) parts
ADD.W      R0,CALDAT+2[FB]       ; Adds and stores lower half of calculation result
ADCF.W    R2                  ; Adds upper half of calculation result
MOV.W      R2,CALDAT+4[FB]       ; Stores upper half of calculation result
;
```

```

MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads mantissa (upper) part of second operand data
AND.W      #007FH,R0        ; Clears exponent part and sign
BSET       7,R0            ; Sets economized form bit
MULU.W     CO_OPE[FB],R0    ; Multiplies mantissa (upper) and (mid, lower) parts
ADD.W      R0,CALDAT+2[FB]  ; Adds and stores lower half of calculation result
ADC.W      R2,CALDAT+4[FB]  ; Adds and stores upper half of calculation result
;

MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads mantissa (upper) part of second operand data
AND.W      #007FH,R0        ; Clears exponent part and sign
BSET       7,R0            ; Sets economized form bit
MULU.W     CO_OPE+2[FB],R0  ; Multiplies mantissa (upper) parts
ADD.W      R0,CALDAT+4[FB]  ; Adds and stores upper half of calculation result
;

;-----[Adjusting digits]-----;
BTST       7,CALDAT+5[FB]   ; Digit adjustment finished?
JNZ        FMULSET          ; --> Finished
SHL.W     #1,CALDAT+2[FB]  ; Adjusts digits of calculation data
ROLC.W     CALDAT+4[FB]
DEC.B      EXP[FB]          ; Adjusts exponent (exponent part - 1)
;

; Setting calculation result in return value
;

FMULSET:
MOV.W      CALDAT+3[FB],R0   ; Sets calculation result of mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.B      EXP[FB],R1H       ; Reads calculation result of exponent part
MOV.B      CALDAT+5[FB],R1L  ; Reads calculation result of mantissa (upper) part
SHL.B     #1,R1L           ; Discards economized form bit
SHL.B     #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Loads sign into C flag
RORC.W    R1                ; Sets sign
MOV.W      R1,R2            ; Sets sign, exponent part, and mantissa (upper) calculation result
EXITD
;

.END

```

```
*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 4      *
;                                                                       *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                      *
*****
```

.GLB FDIV

.GLB CHKDATA ; Checks non-numeral and infinity

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst .EQU 001000H ; Assumed FB register value

CALBUF .EQU -15 ; Calculation buffer
COUNT .EQU -11 ; Counter
EXP .EQU -10 ; Calculation result of exponent part
SIGN .EQU -9 ; Sign of calculation result 0: plus; 1: minus
OPE .EQU -8 ; Second operand data (4 bytes)
CO_OPE .EQU -4 ; First operand data (4 bytes)

=====

Title: Division (single-precision, floating-point)

Content of processing:
This program divides first operand data (R2R0) and second operand data (R3R1) and stores the result in R2, R0.
 $(R2R0) = (\text{first operand data}) \div (\text{second operand data})$

Procedure:
 (1) First operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
 (2) Second operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R3 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R1.
 (3) Call the subroutine.
 (4) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

Result:
 R2 (High) R2 (Low) R0H R0L
 ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑
 Sign, Exponent b7 to b1 Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper) Mantissa (mid) Mantissa (lower)

If the operation resulted in an error, one of the following values is returned:

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Maximum value	Overflow
Minimum value	Underflow
Infinite	Zero division
Non-numeral	Erroneous data
Absolute 0	When result is 0
First or second operand whichever larger (no change)	Underflow in exponent part

```

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of first operand data)      R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 (Lower half of second operand data)     R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of first operand data)      R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 (Upper half of second operand data)     R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 ()                                     A0 (Unused)
; A1 ()                                     A1 (Unused)
;
; Stack amount used: 18 bytes
;=====

        .SECTION    PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG        VromTOP
        .FB         FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value

FDIV:
        ENTER      #15          ; Allocates internal variables
        MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves first operand data in variables
        MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]
        MOV.W      R3,OPE+2[FB]   ; Saves second operand data in variables
        MOV.W      R1,OPE[FB]

;
        JSR        CHKDATA      ; Checks first operand data for non-numeral and infinity

;
        MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R2  ; Sets second operand data
        MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0
        JSR        CHKDATA      ; Checks second operand data for non-numeral and infinity

;
        MOV.B      CO_OPE+3[FB],R0H ; Checks signs of first and second operand data
        XOR.B      OPE+3[FB],R0H  ; Signs are same?
        JN         FDIV1        ; --> Signs are different

;
; Signs are same (signs are made positive)
;
        MOV.B      #0,SIGN[FB]   ; Turns signs positive
        JMP        FDIV10

;
; Signs are different (signs are made negative)
;
FDIV1:
        MOV.B      #1,SIGN[FB]   ; Turns signs negative
;
```

```

;-----;
; Zero division check
;-----;

FDIV10:
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0      ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of
                                ; second operand data
    BCLR       15,R0             ; Clears sign
    OR.W       OPE[FB],R0        ; All bits in exponent and mantissa parts of second
                                ; operand data are 0? (zero division?)
    JNE        FDIV20           ; --> No (not zero division)
;
; Setting zero division (infinite value)
;
    MOV.W      #0,R0             ; Sets infinite value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      #0FF00H,R2         ; Sets infinite value in exponent and mantissa
                                ; (upper) parts
    SHL.B     #-1,SIGN[FB]       ; Loads sign into C flag
    RORC.W    R2                 ; Sets sign
    EXITD
;

;-----;
; Absolute 0 check
;-----;

FDIV20:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0   ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of
                                ; first operand data
    BCLR       15,R0             ; Clears sign
    OR.W       CO_OPE[FB],R0     ; All bits in exponent and mantissa parts of first
                                ; operand data are 0? (zero division?)
    JNE        FDIV30           ; --> No (not absolute 0)
;
; Setting absolute 0
;
    MOV.W      #0,R0             ; Sets absolute 0
    MOV.W      #0,R2             ; Sets absolute 0
    SHL.B     #-1,SIGN[FB]       ; Loads sign into C flag
    RORC.W    R2                 ; Sets sign
    EXITD
;

```

```

;-----;
; Checking first operand data = second operand data
;-----;

FDIV30:
    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R0
    CMP.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0      ; Mantissa (mid, lower) parts of first and second
                                ; operand data are same?
    JNE        FDIV40          ; --> No
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R0
    BCLR       15,R0            ; Clears sign of second operand data
    BCLR       7,CO_OPE+3[FB]   ; Clears sign of first operand data
    CMP.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0  ; Exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of first and
                                ; second operand data are same?
    JNE        FDIV40          ; --> No
;

; Setting calculation result 1
;

    MOV.W      #0,R0            ; Sets mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      #7F00H,R2         ; Sets exponent and mantissa (upper) parts
    SHL.B     #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Loads sign into C flag
    RORC.W    R2                ; Sets sign
    EXITD

;

;-----;
; Subtracting exponent parts
;-----;

FDIV40:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R0  ; Reads exponent part of first operand data
    SHL.W     #-7,R0            ; Adjusts exponent part to low-order bits
    AND.W     #00FFH,R0          ; Clears all but exponent part
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R1      ; Reads exponent part of second operand data
    SHL.W     #-7,R1            ; Adjusts exponent part to low-order bits
    AND.W     #00FFH,R1          ; Clears all but exponent part
    SUB.W     R1,R0             ; Subtracts exponent parts
;

```

```

;-----;
; Checking underflow and overflow
;-----;

JC      FDIV41           ; --> First operand ≥ second operand
CMP.B   #83H,R0L          ; Underflow occurred?
JC      FDIV50           ; --> No underflow

; Setting underflow information (minimum value)
;

MOV.W   #0,R0              ; Sets minimum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.W   #0100H,R2           ; Sets minimum value in exponent and mantissa
                           ; (upper) parts
SHL.B   #-1,SIGN[FB]       ; Loads sign into C flag
RORC.W  R2                 ; Sets sign
EXITD

;-----;
FDIV41:
CMP.B   #80H,R0L          ; Overflow occurred?
JNC     FDIV50           ; --> No overflow

; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;

MOV.W   #0FFFFH,R0          ; Sets maximum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.W   #0FEFFH,R2           ; Sets maximum value in exponent and mantissa
                           ; (upper) parts
SHL.B   #-1,SIGN[FB]       ; Loads sign into C flag
RORC.W  R2                 ; Sets sign
EXITD

;-----;
; Storing calculation result of exponent part
;-----;

FDIV50:
ADD.B   #80H-1,R0L          ; Adds 80H from subtraction result
                           ; (in effect, added by 7F for digit adjustment)
MOV.B   R0L,EXP[FB]          ; Stores calculation result of exponent part
;
```

```

;-----;
; Converting first/second operand data into calculation-purpose data
; 4 bytes = mantissa + economized form bit + 8 low-order bits
;-----;

    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0          ; Reads mantissa (mid, lower) part of first operand data
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2        ; Reads mantissa (upper) part of first operand data
    AND.W     #007FH,R2              ; Clears exponent and sign parts
    BSET       7,R2                  ; Adds economized form bit

;

    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R1            ; Reads mantissa (mid, lower) part of second operand data
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R3          ; Reads mantissa (upper) part of second operand data
    AND.W     #007FH,R3              ; Clears exponent and sign parts
    BSET       7,R3                  ; Adds economized form bit

;

    MOV.W      #0,CALBUF[FB]         ; Clears calculation result
    MOV.W      #0,CALBUF+2[FB]

;

;-----;
; First operand data ÷ second operand data
;-----;

    MOV.B      #24,COUNT[FB]         ; Number of shifts performed

;

DIVCALC:
    SHL.W      #1,CALBUF[FB]         ; Shifts calculation result
    ROLC.W     CALBUF+2[FB]

;

    CMP.W      R3,R2                ; --> First operand data is small
    JL TU     DIVCALC2             ; --> First operand data is large
    JGTU     DIVCALC1
    CMP.W      R1,R0
    JL TU     DIVCALC2             ; --> Second operand data is small

DIVCALC1:
    SUB.W      R1,R0
    SBB.W     R3,R2
    BSET       0,CALBUF[FB]          ; Sets bit of calculation result

DIVCALC2:
    SHL.W      #1,R0                ; Shifts first operand
    ROLC.W     R2
    ADJNZ.B   #-1,COUNT[FB],DIVCALC ; --> During calculation
;

```

```
;-----  
; Adjusting digits  
;  
BTST      7,CALBUF+2[FB]  
JNE       FDIVSET          ; --> Digit adjustment finished  
SHL.W    #1,CALBUF[FB]     ; Adjusts digits of calculation data  
ROLC.W    CALBUF+2[FB]  
DEC.B     EXP[FB]           ; Adjusts exponent (exponent part - 1)  
;  
; Setting calculation result in return value  
;  
FDIVSET:  
    MOV.W    CALBUF[FB],R0   ; Sets calculation result in mantissa (mid, lower)  
    MOV.B    EXP[FB],R1H     ; Calculation result of exponent  
    MOV.B    CALBUF+2[FB],R1L ; Mantissa (upper)  
    SHL.B    #1,R1L          ; Discards economized form bit  
    SHL.B    #-1,SIGN[FB]    ; Sets sign in C flag  
    RORC.W   R1              ; Sets sign  
    MOV.W    R1,R2            ; Sets sign, exponent part, and mantissa (upper)  
                           ; part calculation result  
    EXITD  
;  
.END
```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 5      *
;
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
*****
;
; .GLB      FSIN
;
; .GLB      FADD      ; Floating-point addition
; .GLB      FSUB      ; Floating-point subtraction
; .GLB      FMUL      ; Floating-point multiplication
; .GLB      FDIV      ; Floating-point division
; .GLB      FCMP      ; Data comparison
; .GLB      FCAL      ; Table data calculation
; .GLB      FOVERCHK  ; Checks for overflow
;
VromTOP    .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst     .EQU      001000H      ; Assumed FB register value
;
F2PI_H     .EQU      40C9H      ; 2π upper 2-byte value
F2PI_L     .EQU      0FDBH      ;   lower 2-byte value
FPAI_H     .EQU      4049H      ; π upper 2-byte value
FPAI_L     .EQU      0FDBH      ;   lower 2-byte value
FPI2_H     .EQU      3FC9H      ; π/2 upper 2-byte value
FPI2_L     .EQU      0FDBH      ;   lower 2-byte value
FOVER_H    .EQU      07F7FH     ; Overflow upper 2-byte value
FOVER_L    .EQU      0FFFFH     ;   lower 2-byte value
FUNDER_H   .EQU      0080H      ; Underflow upper 2-byte value
FUNDER_L   .EQU      0000H      ;   lower 2-byte value
;
SIGN       .EQU      -5         ; Sign of calculation result 0: plus; 1: minus
CO_OPE     .EQU      -4         ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;
; .SECTION  PROGRAM,ROMDATA
; .ORG      VromTOP
FSIT:
; .FLOAT    1.5148419E-4  ; 0.00015148419
; .FLOAT    -4.6737656E-3 ; -0.00467376557
; .FLOAT    7.9689679E-2  ; 0.07968967928
; .FLOAT    -6.4596371E-1 ; -0.64596371106
; .FLOAT    1.5707963      ; 1.57079631847
;
=====
; Title: Sine function [SIN] (single-precision, floating-point)
;
; Content of processing:
; This program finds a sine of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.
; (R2R0) = SIN (R2R0)
; The unit is radian.
; Make sure the contents of R2 and R0 are smaller than 2π.
;
```

; Procedure:

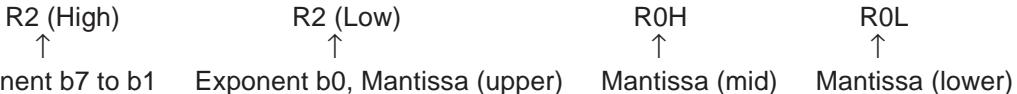
- (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
- (2) Call the subroutine.
- (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

; Result:

Result normal:

The C flag is reset to "0".

The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.



Result erratic:

The C flag is set to "1".

The following value is returned in R2, R0.

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Maximum value	Overflow

; Input: -----> Output:

R0 (Lower half of operand data)	R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 ()	R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of operand data)	R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 ()	R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 ()	A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 ()	A1 (Indeterminate)

; Stack amount used: 34 bytes

```
=====
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.FB      FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value
FSIN:
ENTER    #6          ; Allocates internal variables
MOV.W   R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves operand data in variables
MOV.W   R0,CO_OPE[FB]

; Checking overflow
MOV.W   CO_OPE+2[FB],R0 ; Reads exponent part
SHL.W   #1,R0          ; Discards sign and align to R0H
CMP.B   #98H,R0H        ; Overflow?
JGEU   SINOVER        ; --> Yes

; Checking sign
BTSTC  7,CO_OPE+3[FB] ; Sign is positive? (sign cleared)
STZX   #0,#1,SIGN[FB]  ; Sets sign
```

```

; Adjusting data to  $2\pi$  or less
;
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2      ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts of
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0      ; operand data
    F2P_LOOP:
        MOV.W      #F2PI_H,R3      ; Sets  $2\pi$ 
        MOV.W      #F2PI_L,R1
        JSR       FCMP      ; Operand data  $\geq 2\pi$ ?
        JNC       FSIN10      ; --> Operand data  $< 2\pi$ 
        JNE       F2P_OVER      ; --> Operand data  $> 2\pi$ 
        MOV.B      #0,SIGN[FB]      ; Sets sign positive
    F2P_OVER:
        JSR       FSUB      ; ( $R2 R0$ )  $\leftarrow$  operand data  $- 2\pi$ 
        JSR       FOVERCHK      ; Checks for overflow
        JNC       F2P_LOOP      ; Looped until  $2\pi$  or less
;
; Setting overflow information (maximum) value
;
SINOVER:
    MOV.W      #FOVER_H,R2      ; Sets maximum value in return value
    MOV.W      #FOVER_L,R0
    FSET      C      ; Sets "result erratic" information
;
; Inverting sign of  $\pi$  to  $2\pi$  and reducing it to below  $\pi$ 
;
FSIN10:
    MOV.W      #FPAI_H,R3      ; Sets  $\pi$ 
    MOV.W      #FPAI_L,R1
    JSR       FCMP      ; Operand data  $\geq \pi$ ?
    JNC       FSIN20      ; --> Operand  $< \pi$ 
    JNE       FSIN15      ; --> Operand  $> \pi$ 
    MOV.B      #01H,SIGN[FB]      ; Changes sign negative (to make it positive)
FSIN15:
    XOR.B      #01H,SIGN[FB]      ; Inverts sign
    JSR       FSUB      ; ( $R2 R0$ )  $\leftarrow$  operand data  $- \pi$ 
    JSR       FOVERCHK      ; Checks for overflow
    JC        SINOVER      ; --> Overflow
;
; Converting  $\pi/2$  to  $\pi$  into data  $\pi/2$  or less
;
FSIN20:
    MOV.W      #FPI2_H,R3      ; Sets  $\pi/2$ 
    MOV.W      #FPI2_L,R1
    JSR       FCMP      ; Operand data  $\geq \pi/2$ ?
    JNC       FSIN30      ; --> Operand  $< \pi/2$ 
;
    BSET      15,R2      ; Changes data negative
    MOV.W      #FPAI_H,R3      ; Sets  $\pi$ 
    MOV.W      #FPAI_L,R1
    JSR       FADD      ; Adds  $\pi$  to get 0 to  $\pi/2$ 
    JSR       FOVERCHK      ; Checks for overflow
    JC        SINOVER      ; --> Overflow
;
```

```

; Operand data ÷ π/2
;
FSIN30:
    MOV.W      #FPI2_H,R3          ; Sets π/2
    MOV.W      #FPI2_L,R1
    JSR        FDIV               ; Data ÷ π/2
    JSR        FOVERCHK          ; Checks for overflow
    JC         SINOVER            ; --> Overflow
    MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB]    ; Saves calculation data
    MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]
;

    MOV.W      R2,R3              ; Sets data
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    JSR        FMUL               ; Squares data
    JSR        FOVERCHK          ; Checks for overflow
    JC         SINOVER            ; --> Overflow
;

    MOV.W      #FSIT&0FFFFH,A0    ; Sets data table address
    MOV.W      #FSIT>>16,A1
    MOV.B      #5-1,R1L            ; Sets number of tables
    JSR        FCAL               ; Calculates table data
    JC         SINOVER            ; --> Overflow
;

    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R3    ; Restores calculation data
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R1
    JSR        FMUL               ; Table calculation data x calculation data
    JSR        FOVERCHK          ; Checks for overflow
    JC         SINOVER            ; --> Overflow
;

    SHL.W      #1,R2              ; Sign inverting information → C flag
    RORC.B     SIGN[FB]
    RORC.W     R2                 ; Sets sign
    FCLR       C                  ; Sets "result normal" information
    EXITD
;

.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 6      *
;                                                                       *  

; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****  

;  

    .GLB      FCOS  

;  

    .GLB      FSIN      ; Sine function [SIN]  

    .GLB      FADD      ; Floating-point addition  

    .GLB      FOVERCHK ; Checks for overflow  

;  

VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

FPI2_H    .EQU      3FC9H      ; π/2 upper 2-byte value  

FPI2_L    .EQU      0FDBH      ; lower 2-byte value  

FOVER_H   .EQU      07F7FH     ; Overflow upper-2 byte value  

FOVER_L   .EQU      0FFFFH     ; lower-2 byte value  

;  

=====
; Title: Cosine [COS] (single-precision, floating-point)  

;  

Content of processing:  

; This program finds a cosine of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.  

; (R2R0) = COS (R2R0)  

; The unit is radian.  

; Make sure the contents of R2 and R0 are smaller than 2π  

;  

Procedure:  

; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)  

;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register  

;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.  

; (2) Call the subroutine.  

; (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.  

;  

Result:  

; Result normal:  

;     The C flag is reset to "0".  

;     The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.  

;     R2 (High)           R2 (Low)          R0H          R0L  

;     ↑                 ↑                  ↑             ↑  

; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1  Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper)  Mantissa (mid)  Mantissa (lower)  

;  

; Result erratic:  

;     The C flag is set to "1".  

;     The following value is returned in R2, R0.  



---


;     Contents of R2, R0          Meaning  

;     Maximum value            Overflow

```

```

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 () R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 () R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)
;
; Stack amount used: 34 bytes
=====
        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG          VromTOP

FCOS:
    MOV.W      #FPI2_H,R3      ; Sets π/2
    MOV.W      #FPI2_L,R1
    JSR         FADD           ; Data (R2 R0) + π/2
    JSR         FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC          COSOVER        ; --> Overflow
    JMP         FSIN            ; Calculates SIN by advancing π/2 from COS
                                ; Calculated value is returned as COS data
;
; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;
COSOVER:
    MOV.W      #FOVER_H,R2     ; Sets maximum value in return value
    MOV.W      #FOVER_L,R0
    FSET        C               ; Sets “result erratic” information
    RTS
;
.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 7      *
;                                                                       *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                      *
*****
; .GLB      FTAN
;
; .GLB      FDIV      ; Floating-point division
; .GLB      FSIN      ; Sine function [SIN]
; .GLB      FCOS      ; Cosine function [COS]
; .GLB      FOVERCHK ; Checks for overflow
;
; VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H    ; Declares start address of ROM
; FBcnst    .EQU      001000H    ; Assumed FB register value
;
; FOVER_H   .EQU      07F7FH    ; Overflow upper-2 byte value
; FOVER_L   .EQU      0FFFFH    ; lower-2 byte value
;
; COSDAT    .EQU      -8        ; COS calculation result
; CO_OPE    .EQU      -4        ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;
=====
; Title: Tangent [TAN] (single-precision, floating-point)
;
; Content of processing:
; This program finds a tangent of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.
; (R2R0) = TAN (R2R0)
; The unit is radian.
; Make sure the contents of R2 and R0 are smaller than  $2\pi$ .
;
; Procedure:
; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
; (2) Call the subroutine.
; (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.
;
; Result:
; Result normal:
;     The C flag is reset to "0".
;     The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.
;     R2 (High)           R2 (Low)          R0H          R0L
;     ↑                 ↑                  ↑             ↑
; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1  Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper) Mantissa (mid) Mantissa (lower)
;
; Result erratic:
;     The C flag is set to "1".
;     The following value is returned in R2, R0.


---


;     Contents of R2, R0      Meaning
;
;     Maximum value          Overflow

```

```

;
; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 () R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 () R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)
;
; Stack amount used: 41 bytes
=====
        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG          VromTOP
        .FB           FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value
FTAN:
        ENTER         #8          ; Allocates internal variables
        MOV.W         R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves operand data in variables
        MOV.W         R0,CO_OPE[FB]
;
        JSR           FCOS         ; COS calculation
        JC            TANERR       ; --> Overflow
;
        MOV.W         R2,COSDAT+2[FB] ; Stores COS calculation result
        MOV.W         R0,COSDAT[FB]
;
        MOV.W         CO_OPE+2[FB],R2 ; Sets operand data
        MOV.W         CO_OPE[FB],R0
;
        JSR           FSIN         ; SIN calculation
        JC            TANERR       ; --> Overflow
;
        MOV.W         COSDAT+2[FB],R3 ; Sets COS calculation result in operand data
        MOV.W         COSDAT[FB],R1
;
        JSR           FDIV         ; TAN = SIN/COS
        JSR           FOVERCHK    ; Overflow check
        JC            TANERR       ; --> Overflow
;
        FCLR          C           ; Sets "result normal" information
        EXITD
;
; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;
TANERR:
        MOV.W         #FOVER_H,R2 ; Sets maximum value in return value
        MOV.W         #FOVER_L,R0
        FSET          C           ; Sets "result erratic" information
        EXITD
;
.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 8      *
;                                                                       *  

; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****  

;  

    .GLB      FASN  

;  

    .GLB      FOVERCHK ; Overflow check  

    .GLB      FADD    ; Floating-point addition  

    .GLB      FMUL    ; Floating-point multiplication  

    .GLB      FDIV    ; Floating-point division  

    .GLB      FSQR    ; Square root  

    .GLB      FATN    ; Inverse tangent  

;  

VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM  

FBcnst    .EQU      001000H ; Assumed FB register value  

;  

FNO1_H    .EQU      3F80H  ; Numeral 1 upper 2-byte value  

FNO1_L    .EQU      0000H  ; lower 2-byte value  

FPI2_H    .EQU      3FC9H  ; π/2 upper 2-byte value  

FPI2_L    .EQU      0FDBH  ; lower 2-byte value  

FOVER_H   .EQU      07F7FH ; Overflow upper-2 byte value  

FOVER_L   .EQU      0FFFFH ; lower-2 byte value  

;  

CO_OPE    .EQU      -4     ; Operand data (4 bytes)
=====  

; Title: Inverse sine function [SIN (raised to power of -1) (single-precision, floating-point)  

; Content of processing:  

; This program finds an inverse sine of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.  

; (R2R0) = SIN-1 (R2R0)  

; Procedure:  

; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)  

;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register  

;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.  

; (2) Call the subroutine.  

; (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.  

; Result:  

; The unit is radian.  

; Result normal:  

;     The C flag is reset to "0".  

;     The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.  

;     R2 (High)          R2 (Low)          R0H           R0L  

;     ↑                ↑                 ↑             ↑  

; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1  Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper)  Mantissa (mid)  Mantissa (lower)  

;  

; Result erratic:  

;     The C flag is set to "1".  

;     The following value is returned in R2, R0.


---


;     Contents of R2, R0      Meaning


---


;     Maximum value          Overflow


---


;     Non-numeral            Argument error

```

```

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 () R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 () R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)
;
; Stack amount used: 60 bytes
;=====
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG VromTOP
.FB FBcnst ; Assumes FB register value

FASN:
    ENTER #4 ; Allocates internal variables
    MOV.W R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves operand data in variables
    MOV.W R0,CO_OPE[FB]
;
; Checking argument error (check of 1 or less)
    BCLR 15,R2 ; Clears sign
    CMP.W #3F80H,R2 ; Operand data less than 1?
    JLTU FASN10 ; --> Less than 1 (no error)
    JGTU FASNERR ; --> Larger than 1 (error)
    CMP.W #0,R0 ; Exactly 1?
    JEQ FASN1SET ; --> Yes (no error)
;
; Setting argument error information (non-numeral)
FASNERR:
    MOV.W CO_OPE+2[FB],R2 ; Sets overflow in return value
    OR.W #7FFFH,R2 ; Returns same sign as that of argument
    MOV.W #0FFFFH,R0
    FSET C ; Sets "result erratic" information
    EXITD
;
;-----Setting π/2-----
;
FASN1SET:
    MOV.W #FPI2_L,R0 ; Sets π/2 lower 2-byte value
    MOV.W #FPI2_H,R2 ; Sets π/2 upper 2-byte value
    SHL.W #1,R2
    MOV.B CO_OPE+3[FB],R1L
    SHLB #1,R1L ; Sign →C flag
    RORC.W R2 ; Sets sign
    FCLR C ; Sets "result normal" information
    EXITD
;
; Calculation formula Operand data ÷ (1 – square of operand data)
FASN10:
    MOV.W R2,R3 ; Operand data →calculation data
    MOV.W R0,R1
    JSR FMUL ; Squares operand data
    JSR FOVERCHK ; Checks for overflow
    JC ASNOVER ; --> Overflow
;

```

```

BSET      15,R2          ; Changes sign negative
MOV.W    #FNO1_H,R3      ; Sets numeral 1 in operand data
MOV.W    #FNO1_L,R1
JSR       FADD           ; R2, R0 = 1 – (square of operand data)
JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
JC        ASNOVER        ; --> Overflow
JSR       FSQR            ; Square root of calculation result
JC        ASNOVER        ; --> Overflow
;

MOV.W    R2,R3          ; Calculation result → operand data
MOV.W    R0,R1
MOV.W    CO_OPE[FB],R0    ; Reads operand data
MOV.W    CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
JSR       FDIV           ; Divides operand data by calculation result
JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
JC        ASNOVER        ; --> Overflow
JSR       FATN            ; Inverse tangent of calculation result
JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
JC        ASNOVER        ; --> Overflow
FCLR     C               ; Sets “result normal” information
EXITD

;

; Setting overflow information (maximum)
;

ASNOVER:
MOV.W    CO_OPE[FB],R2    ; Clears all but sign
AND.W    #8000H,R2        ; Sets maximum data in return value
OR.W     #FOVER_H,R2
MOV.W    #FOVER_L,R0
FSET     C               ; Sets “result erratic” information
EXITD

;

.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 9 *
;
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION *
*****
; .GLB      FACN
;
; .GLB      FOVERCHK ; Overflow check
; .GLB      FADD    ; Floating-point addition
; .GLB      FMUL    ; Floating-point multiplication
; .GLB      FDIV    ; Floating-point division
; .GLB      FSQR    ; Square root
; .GLB      FATN    ; Inverse tangent
;
; VromTOP   .EQU    0F0000H  ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst    .EQU    001000H  ; Assumed FB register value
;
; FNO1_H    .EQU    3F80H   ; Numeral 1 upper-2 byte value
FNO1_L    .EQU    0000H   ; lower-2 byte value
FPAI_H    .EQU    4049H   ; π upper 2-byte value
FPAI_L    .EQU    0FDBH   ; lower 2-byte value
FPI2_H    .EQU    3FC9H   ; π/2 upper 2-byte value
FPI2_L    .EQU    0FDBH   ; lower 2-byte value
FOVER_H   .EQU    07F7FH  ; Overflow upper 2-byte value
FOVER_L   .EQU    0FFFFH  ; lower 2-byte value
;
CO_OPE     .EQU    -4      ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;
=====
; Title: Inverse cosine function [COS (raised to power of -1) (single-precision, floating-point)
; Content of processing:
; This program finds an inverse cosine of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.
; (R2R0) = COS-1 (R2R0)
; Procedure:
; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
; (2) Call the subroutine.
; (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.
; Result:
; The unit is radian.
; Result normal:
;     The C flag is reset to "0".
;     The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.
;     R2 (High)           R2 (Low)          R0H          R0L
;     ↑                 ↑                  ↑             ↑
; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1  Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper)  Mantissa (mid)  Mantissa (lower)
;
; Result erratic:
;     The C flag is set to "1".
;     The following value is returned in R2, R0.


---


;     Contents of R2, R0      Meaning
;     Maximum value          Overflow
;     Non-numeral            Argument error

```

```

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 () R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 () R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)
;
; Stack amount used: 60 bytes
;=====
        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG          VromTOP
        .FB           FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value
FACN:
        ENTER         #4          ; Allocates internal variables
        MOV.W         R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves operand data in variables
        MOV.W         R0,CO_OPE[FB]
;
; Checking argument error (check of 1 or less)
;
        BCLR          15,R2       ; Clears sign
        CMP.W         #3F80H,R2    ; Operand data less than 1?
        JL TU         FACN10     ; --> Smaller than 1
        JGTU          FACNERR    ; --> Larger than 1 (error)
        CMP.W         #0,R0       ; Exactly 1?
        JGTU          FACNERR    ; --> Larger than 1 (error)
FACN10:
        OR.W          R2,R0       ; Data 0?
        JNE           FACN20     ; --> No
;
; Setting π/2
;
        MOV.W         #FPI2_L,R0   ; Sets π/2 lower 2-byte value
        MOV.W         #FPI2_H,R2   ; Sets π/2 upper 2-byte value
        BTST          7,CO_OPE+3[FB] ; Sign is negative?
        BMNZ          15,R2       ; Changes sign negative
        FCLR          C           ; Sets "result normal" information
        EXITD
;
; Setting argument error information (non-numeral)
;
FACNERR:
        MOV.W         CO_OPE+2[FB],R2 ; Sets overflow in return value
        OR.W          #7FFFH,R2    ; Returns same sign as that of argument
        MOV.W         #0FFFFH,R0   ; Sets "result erratic" information
        FSET          C           ; Sets "result erratic" information
        EXITD
;
; Calculation formula → √(1 – square of operand data) ÷ operand data
;

```

FACN20:

```

    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0      ; Reads operand data
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2

;

    MOV.W      R2,R3            ; Operand data → calculation data
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    JSR       FMUL             ; Squares operand data
    JSR       FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ACNOVER          ; --> Overflow

;

    BSET      15,R2             ; Changes sign negative
    MOV.W      #FNO1_H,R3       ; Sets numeral 1 in calculation data
    MOV.W      #FNO1_L,R1
    JSR       FADD             ; R2, R0 = 1 – (square of operand data)
    JSR       FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ACNOVER          ; --> Overflow
    JSR       FSQR             ; Square root of calculation result
    JC        ACNOVER          ; --> Overflow

;

    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R1      ; Reads operand data
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R3
    JSR       FDIV             ; Divides calculation result by operand data
    JSR       FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ACNOVER          ; --> Overflow
    JSR       FATN             ; Inverse tangent of calculation result
    JSR       FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ACNOVER          ; --> Overflow

;

    BTST      7,CO_OPE+3[FB]    ; Sign is negative?
    JEQ      FACN_OK           ; --> No

;

; Calculation result + π
;

    MOV.W      #FPAI_H,R3       ; Sets π
    MOV.W      #FPAI_L,R1
    JSR       FADD             ; Calculation result + π
    JSR       FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ACNOVER          ; --> Overflow

FACN_OK:
    FCLR      C                 ; Sets “result normal” information
    EXITD

;

; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;

ACNOVER:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R2
    AND.W      #8000H,R2         ; Clears all but sign
    OR.W       #FOVER_H,R2       ; Sets maximum value in return value
    MOV.W      #FOVER_L,R0
    FSET      C                 ; Sets “result erratic” information
    EXITD

;

.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 10      *
;
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
*****
;
; .GLB      FATN
;
; .GLB      FCMP      ; Large/small comparison
; .GLB      FOVERCHK ; Overflow check
; .GLB      FCAL      ; Table data calculation
; .GLB      FADD      ; Floating-point addition
; .GLB      FMUL      ; Floating-point multiplication
; .GLB      FDIV      ; Floating-point division
;
; VromTOP    .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst     .EQU      001000H      ; Assumed FB register value
;
; FNO1_H     .EQU      3F80H      ; Numeral 1 upper 2-byte value
FNO1_L     .EQU      0000H      ;           lower 2-byte value
FPI2_H     .EQU      3FC9H      ; π/2 upper 2-byte value
FPI2_L     .EQU      0FDBH      ;           lower 2-byte value
FOVER_H    .EQU      07F7FH     ; Overflow upper 2-byte value
FOVER_L    .EQU      0FFFFH     ;           lower 2-byte value
;
OVER1       .EQU      -6         ; 0: 1 or less ; 1: greater than 1
SIGN        .EQU      -5         ; 0: plus ; 1: minus
CO_OPE      .EQU      -4         ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;
; .SECTION   PROGRAM,ROMDATA
; .ORG      VromTOP
;
FATT:
; .FLOAT     6.812411E-3  ; 0.006812411 (C13)
; .FLOAT     -3.3606269E-2 ; -0.033606269 (C11)
; .FLOAT     7.9626318E-2  ; 0.079626318 (C9)
; .FLOAT     -1.3233510E-1 ; -0.132335096 (C7)
; .FLOAT     1.9807869E-1  ; 0.198078690 (C5)
; .FLOAT     -3.3317376E-1 ; -0.333173758 (C3)
; .FLOAT     9.9999612E-1  ; 0.999996115 (C1)
;
; .LWORD    03BDF3AA4H    ; 0.006812411 (C13)
; .LWORD    0BD09A6BAH    ; -0.033606269 (C11)
; .LWORD    03DA3131EH    ; 0.079626318 (C9)
; .LWORD    0BE0782D8H    ; -0.132335096 (C7)
; .LWORD    03E4AD522H    ; 0.198078690 (C5)
; .LWORD    0BEAA95C0H    ; -0.333173758 (C3)
; .LWORD    03F7FFFBEH    ; 0.999996115 (C1)
;
=====
; Title: Inverse tangent function [TAN (raised to power of -1) (single-precision, floating-point)
;
; Content of processing:
; This program finds an inverse tangent of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.
; (R2R0) = TAN-1 (R2R0)
;

```

Procedure:

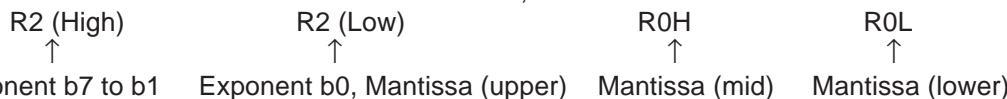
- (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
- (2) Call the subroutine.
- (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

Result:

The unit is radian.

Result normal:

The C flag is reset to "0".
The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.



Result erratic:

The C flag is set to "1".
The following value is returned in R2, R0.

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Maximum value	Overflow

Input: -----> Output:

R0 (Lower half of operand data)	R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 ()	R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of operand data)	R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 ()	R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 ()	A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 ()	A1 (Indeterminate)

Stack amount used: 34 bytes

.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.FB FBcnst ; Assumes FB register value

FATN:

ENTER	#6	; Allocates internal variables
MOV.W	R2,CO_OPE+2[FB]	; Saves operand data in variables
MOV.W	R0,CO_OPE[FB]	

; Checking sign

BTSTC	15,R2	; Checks sign (sign cleared)
STZX	#0,#1,SIGN[FB]	; Sets sign information

; Checking for unsigned data equal to or less than 1

MOV.B	#0,OVER1[FB]	; Sets "equal to or less than 1" information
MOV.W	#FNO1_H,R3	; Sets floating-point number 1
MOV.W	#FNO1_L,R1	
JSR	FCMP	; Compares
JLTU	FATN20	; --> 1 or less
INC.B	OVER1[FB]	; Sets "greater than 1" information

```

; Checking absolute 0
;
FATN20:
    CMP.W      R2,R0          ; Absolute 0?
    JNE        FATN30         ; --> No
;
; Returning absolute 0 information
;
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0   ; Returns data that was input
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
    EXITD
;
FATN30:
    MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves unsigned operand data
;
    CMP.B      #0,OVER1[FB]   ; Unsigned data is equal to or less than 1?
    JEQ        FATN40         ; --> Yes
    XCHG.W    R2,R3          ; Floating-point number 1 →(R2, R0)
    XCHG.W    R0,R1          ; Unsigned operand data →(R3, R1)
    JSR       FDIV           ; Divides 1 by unsigned operand data
    JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ATNOVER        ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves calculation result
    MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]
FATN40:
    MOV.W      R2,R3          ; Calculation result →(R3, R1)
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    JSR       FMUL           ; Squares calculation result
    JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ATNOVER        ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W      #FATT&0FFFFH,A0 ; Sets data table address
    MOV.W      #FATT>>16,A1
    MOV.B      #7-1,R1L        ; Sets number of tables
    JSR       FCAL           ; Calculates table data
    JC        ATNOVER        ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R1   ; Reads saved data
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R3
    JSR       FMUL           ; Multiplies result by saved data
    JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ATNOVER        ; --> Overflow
;
    CMP.B      #0,OVER1[FB]   ; “Equal to or less than 1” information?
    JEQ        FATN50         ; --> Yes
;
    BSET      15,R2          ; Changes calculation result negative
    MOV.W      #FPI2_H,R3     ; Sets  $\pi/2$ 
    MOV.W      #FPI2_L,R1
    JSR       FADD           ; Subtracts calculation result from ( $\pi/2$ )
    JSR       FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC        ATNOVER        ; --> Overflow

```

FATN50:

SHL.B	#-1,SIGN[FB]	; Sign information →C flag
BMC	15,R2	; Inverts sign if sign information is negative
FCLR	C	; Sets “result normal” information
EXITD		

;

; Setting overflow information (maximum value)

;

ATNOVER:

MOV.W	CO_OPE[FB],R2	
AND.W	#8000H,R2	; Clears all but sign
OR.W	#FOVER_H,R2	; Sets maximum value in return value
MOV.W	#FOVER_L,R0	
FSET	C	; Sets “result erratic” information
EXITD		

;

.END

```
*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 11      *
; *                                                               *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
*****
```

.GLB FSQR

.GLB FPOW ; Power calculation

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM

FP5_H .EQU 3F00H ; 0.5 upper 2-byte value

FP5_L .EQU 0000H ; lower 2-byte value

=====

Title: Square root (single-precision, floating-point)

Content of processing:
This program finds a square root of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.
 $(R2R0) = \sqrt{(R2R0)}$

Procedure:
(1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
(2) Call the subroutine.
(3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

Result:
Result normal:
The C flag is reset to "0".
The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.

Sign, Exponent b7 to b1 Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper) Mantissa (mid) Mantissa (lower)

Result erratic:
The C flag is set to "1".
The following value is returned in R2, R0.

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Non-numeral	Calculation error
Maximum value	Overflow

```
; Input: -----> Output:  
;  
; R0 (Lower half of operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)  
; R1 () R1 (Indeterminate)  
; R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)  
; R3 () R3 (Indeterminate)  
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)  
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)  
  
; Stack amount used: 53 bytes  
=====.  
.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE  
.ORG VromTOP  
FSQR:  
    MOV.W    #FP5_H,R3      ; Sets 0.5  
    MOV.W    #FP5_L,R1  
    JSR     FPOW           ; Calculates a product of the operand data raised to  
                          ; the power of 0.5  
    RTS  
;  
.END
```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 12      *
;                                     *                                         *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****


; .GLB      FPOW
;
; .GLB      FOVERCHK ; Overflow check
; .GLB      FIXI     ; Floating data → integer conversion processing
; .GLB      FLN      ; Natural logarithmic calculation
; .GLB      FEXP     ; Exponential function calculation
; .GLB      FMUL     ; Floating-point multiplication
;
; VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H    ; Declares start address of ROM
; FBcnst    .EQU      001000H    ; Assumed FB register value
;
; FP5_H     .EQU      3F00H     ; 0.5 upper 2-byte value
; FP5_L     .EQU      0000H     ; lower 2-byte value
;
; SIGN      .EQU      -9        ; Sign of calculation result 0: plus; 1: minus
; POWER     .EQU      -8        ; Multiplication data (4 bytes)
; CO_OPE    .EQU      -4        ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;

=====
; Title: Power (single-precision, floating-point)
; Content of processing:
; This program finds a product of operand data (R2R0) raised to the power (R3R1) and
; stores the result in R2, R0.
;  $(R2R0) = (R2R0)^{(R3R1)}$ 
; Procedure:
; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
; (2) Exponent data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R3 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R1.
; (3) Call the subroutine.
; (4) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.
; Result:
; Result normal:
;     The C flag is reset to "0".
;     The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.
;     R2 (High)           R2 (Low)          R0H          R0L
;     ↑                 ↑                  ↑            ↑
; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1  Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper)  Mantissa (mid)  Mantissa (lower)
;
; Result erratic:
;     The C flag is set to "1".
;     The following value is returned in R2, R0.



---



| Contents of R2, R0 | Meaning           |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Non-numeral        | Calculation error |
| Maximum value      | Overflow          |


```

```

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of operand data) R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
; R1 (Lower half of exponent data) R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
; R3 (Upper half of exponent data) R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 () A0 (Indeterminate)
; A1 () A1 (Indeterminate)
;
; Stack amount used: 50 bytes
;=====

        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG          VromTOP
        .FB           FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value

FPOW:
        ENTER         #9          ; Allocates internal variables
        MOV.W         R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves operand data in variables
        MOV.W         R0,CO_OPE[FB]
        MOV.W         R3,POWER+2[FB] ; Saves exponent data
        MOV.W         R1,POWER[FB]

; Checking exponent data = 0
;
        CMP.W         #0,R1       ; Exponent data is 0?
        JNE            FPOW0      ; --> No
        AND.W         #7FFFH,R3    ; Exponent data is 0?
        JNE            FPOW0      ; --> No
;
        Setting result = 1
;
        MOV.W         #0,R0       ; Sets 1 in return value
        MOV.W         #3F80H,R2    ; Sets "result normal" information
        FCLR          C
        EXITD

; Checking error & result = 0
;
FPOW0:
        CMP.W         #0,R0       ; Operand data is 0?
        JNE            FPOW1      ; --> No
        AND.W         #7FFFH,R2    ; Operand data is 0?
        JNE            FPOW1      ; --> No
        BTST          7,POWER+3[FB]; Power is minus?
        JEQ            POWZERO    ; --> No (goes to set result = 0)
;
; Setting calculation error information (non-numeral)
;
POW_ERR:
        MOV.W         #0FFFFH,R0    ; Sets non-numeral in return value
        MOV.W         CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
        OR.W          #7FFFH,R2
        FSET          C
        EXITD

```

```

;-----;
; Setting result = 0
;-----;

POWZERO:
    MOV.W      #0,R0          ; Sets result = 0
    MOV.W      #0,R2
    FCLR      C               ; Sets "result normal" information
    EXITD

;
;*****=====
;

FPOW1:
    BTST      7,CO_OPE+3[FB] ; Operand data is minus?
    JEQ       FPOW6           ; --> No
    MOV.W      POWER[FB],R3   ; Reads power
    MOV.W      POWER+2[FB],R1
    SHL.W     #1,R3           ; Shifts data up (to adjust type of exponent part)
    ROLC.W    R1
    CMP.B     #7FH,R1H        ; Power is less than 1?
    JLTU     POW_ERR          ; --> Yes (error)

;
FPOW2:
    CMP.B     #7FH,R1H        ; Conversion of power into integer completed?
    JEQ       FPOW3           ; --> Yes
    SHL.W     #1,R3           ; Shifts mantissa part data up
    ROLC.B    R1L
    SUB.B     #1,R1H           ; Subtracts 1 from exponent part
    JMP      FPOW2

FPOW3:
    AND.W     #00FFH,R1         ; Clears exponent part
    OR.W      R3,R1           ; No decimal fraction?
    JNE      POW_ERR          ; --> No (error)

FPOW4:
    BTST      7,CO_OPE+3[FB] ; Operand data is minus?
    JEQ       FPOW6           ; --> No

FPOW5:
    XOR.B     #80H,CO_OPE+3[FB]; Inverts sign of operand data
    ;
    MOV.W      POWER[FB],R0   ; Reads power
    MOV.W      POWER+2[FB],R2
    JSR       FIXI             ; Converts floating data of power into integer
    MOV.B     #1,SIGN[FB]       ; Sets minus in sign information
    BTST      0,R0             ; LSB of integer is 0?
    JNE      FPOW7             ; --> No

FPOW6:
    MOV.B     #0,SIGN[FB]       ; Sets plus in sign information

```

```

FPOW7:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0      ; Reads operand data (inverted)
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
    JSR        FLN
    JC         POWOVER           ; Natural logarithmic calculation
                                ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W      POWER[FB],R1      ; Reads power
    MOV.W      POWER+2[FB],R3
    JSR        FMUL
    JSR        FOVERCHK          ; Multiplies calculation result by power
                                ; Checks for overflow
    JC         POWOVER           ; --> Overflow
;
    JSR        FEXP
    JSR        FOVERCHK          ; Exponential function calculation
                                ; Checks for overflow
    JC         POWOVER           ; --> Overflow
;
    CMP.B      #0,SIGN[FB]       ; Sign inverted?
    JEQ        FPOW_EXT          ; --> No
    XOR.W      #8000H,R2          ; Inverts sign of calculation result
FPOW_EXT:
    FCLR        C                ; Sets "result normal" information
    EXITD
;
; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;
POWOVER:
    AND.W      #8000H,R2          ; Clears all but sign
    OR.W       #7F7FH,R2          ; Sets maximum value in return value
    MOV.W      #0FFFFH,R0
    FSET        C                ; Sets "result erratic" information
    EXITD
;
.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 13      *
;
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
*****
;
; .GLB      FEXP
;
; .GLB      FOVERCHK    ; Overflow check
; .GLB      FSUB        ; Floating-point addition
; .GLB      FDIV        ; Floating-point division
; .GLB      FCAL        ; Table data calculation
; .GLB      FLOT        ; Integer data → floating data conversion processing
; .GLB      FIXI        ; Floating data → integer conversion processing
;
; VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H    ; Declares start address of ROM
; FBcnst   .EQU      001000H    ; Assumed FB register value
;
; F87_H     .EQU      042AEH    ; 87.33654475 upper 2-byte value
; F87_L     .EQU      0AC50H    ;           lower 2-byte value
; FP5_H     .EQU      03F00H    ; 0.5 upper 2-byte value
; FP5_L     .EQU      00000H    ;           lower 2-byte value
; FL2C_H    .EQU      03F31H    ; LN(2) upper 2-byte value
; FL2C_L    .EQU      07218H    ;           lower 2-byte value
; FOVER_H   .EQU      07F7FH    ; Overflow upper 2-byte value
; FOVER_L   .EQU      0FFFFH    ;           lower 2-byte value
;
; BUFA      .EQU      -9        ; Used for saving Q data
; SIGN      .EQU      -5        ; Sign of calculation result 0: plus; 1: minus
; CO_OPE    .EQU      -4        ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;
; .SECTION  PROGRAM,ROMDATA
; .ORG      VromTOP
;
; FEXT:
; .FLOAT    1.0939E-4  ; 0.00010939 (C7)
; .FLOAT    9.4755E-4  ; 0.00094755 (C6)
; .FLOAT    6.80097E-3 ; 0.00680097 (C5)
; .FLOAT    3.9246744E-2; 0.039246744 (C4)
; .FLOAT    1.6986580E-1; 0.169865796 (C3)
; .FLOAT    4.9012909E-1; 0.490129090 (C2)
; .FLOAT    7.0710678E-1; 0.707106781 (C1)
;
=====
; Title: Exponential function (single-precision, floating-point)
;
; Content of processing:
; This program finds an exponential function of operand data (R2R0) and stores the
; result in R2, R0.
; (R2R0) = e^(R2R0)
;

```

Procedure:

- (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
- (2) Call the subroutine.
- (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.

Result:

Result normal:

The C flag is reset to "0".

The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.



Result erratic:

The C flag is set to "1".

The following value is returned in R2, R0.

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Maximum value	Overflow or argument exceeds the range of -87.3 to 87.3 including both ends

Input: -----> Output:

R0 (Lower half of operand data)	R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 ()	R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of operand data)	R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 ()	R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 ()	A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 ()	A1 (Indeterminate)

Stack amount used: 38 bytes

```

.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.FB     FBcnst ; Assumes FB register value

```

FEXP:

```

ENTER    #10 ; Allocates internal variables
MOV.W   R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves operand data in variables
MOV.W   R0,CO_OPE[FB]

```

; Checking argument = 0

```

CMP.W   #0,R0 ; Argument is 0?
JNE     FEXP1 ; --> No
AND.W   #7FFFH,R2 ; Argument is 0?
JNE     FEXP1 ; --> No

```

; Setting result = 1

```

MOV.W   #3F80H,R2 ; Sets 1 in return value
FCLR   C ; Sets "result normal" information
EXITD

```

```

; Checking overflow (exceeding the range of -87.3 to 87.3)
;
FEXP1:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2      ; Reads operand data
    BCLR       15,R2                ; Clears sign of operand data
;
    CMP.W      #F87_H,R2          ; Less than -87.3 or greater than 87.3 including both ends?
    JGTU      EXPOVER             ; --> Yes (overflow)
    JLTU      FEXP2               ; --> No
    CMP.W      #F87_L,R0          ; Less than -87.3 or greater than 87.3 including both ends?
    JGEU      EXPOVER             ; --> Yes (overflow)
;
; Calculation processing
;
FEXP2:
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2      ; Reads operand data
    MOV.W      #FL2C_H,R3          ; Sets LN(2) data
    MOV.W      #FL2C_L,R1
;
    JSR        FDIV                ; Divides operand by LN(2)
    JSR        FOVERCHK            ; Checks for overflow
    JC         EXPOVER             ; --> Overflow
    MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]        ; Saves calculation result
    MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB]
;
    JSR        FIXI                ; Converts data into integer (Q data)
;
    BTST      15,R2                ; Checks sign
    JEQ       FEXP3               ; --> Plus
;
    XOR.W      #0FFFFH,R0          ; Takes 2's complement
    ADD.W      #1,R0
    XOR.W      #7FFFH,R2
    ADCF.W     R2
;
FEXP3:
    MOV.W      R0,BUFA[FB]          ; Saves Q data
    MOV.W      R2,BUFA+2[FB]
;
    JSR        FLOT                ; Converts Q data into floating data
;
    MOV.W      R2,R3                ; Modifies Q data register
    MOV.W      R0,R1
;
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0          ; Reads (operand divided by LN(2))
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
;
    JSR        FSUB                ; Divides operand by LN(2) and subtracts Q
    JSR        FOVERCHK            ; Checks for overflow
    JC         EXPOVER             ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W      #FP5_H,R3            ; Sets 0.5
    MOV.W      #FP5_L,R1
    JSR        FSUB                ; Subtracts 0.5 from calculation result
    JSR        FOVERCHK            ; Checks for overflow
    JC         EXPOVER             ; --> Overflow
;

```

```

MOV.W      #FEXT&0FFFFH,A0    ; Sets data table address
MOV.W      #FEXT>>16,A1
MOV.B      #7-1,R1L          ; Sets number of tables
JSR        FCAL              ; Calculates table data
JC         EXPOVER           ; --> Overflow
;
MOV.W      R2,R1             ; Modifies calculation result register (exponent part)
;
MOV.B      #0,SIGN[FB]       ; Initializes sign information
SHL.W      #1,R1              ; Sign →C flag
ROLC.B     SIGN[FB]          ; Sets sign information
;
FSET       C                 ; Sets C flag = 1
ADC.B     BUFA[FB],R1H       ; Adds exponent + Q + 1
;
SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Sign →C flag
RORC.W    R1                 ; Sets sign
MOV.W      R1,R2              ; Restores register
FCLR      C                 ; Sets "result normal" information
EXITD

;
; Setting overflow information (maximum value)
;
EXPOVER:
MOV.W      #0FFFFH,R0        ; Sets maximum value in mantissa (mid, lower) part
MOV.W      #0FEFEH,R2        ; Sets maximum value in mantissa (upper) part and
                           ; LSB of exponent part
SHL.B      #-1,SIGN[FB]      ; Checks sign
RORC.W    R2                 ; Sets maximum value in exponent part and sign
FSET      C                 ; Sets "result erratic" information
EXITD

;
.END

```

```

;*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 14      *
;*****  

; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
;*****  

; .GLB          FLN  

;  

; .GLB          FLN_CAL           ; Natural logarithmic calculation  

;  

; VromTOP      .EQU      0F0000H           ; Declares start address of ROM  

;  

;=====  

; Title: Natural logarithmic calculation (single-precision, floating-point)  

; Content of processing:  

; This program finds a natural logarithmic of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.  

; (R2R0) = LN (R2R0)  

; Procedure:  

; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)  

;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register  

;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.  

; (2) Call the subroutine.  

; (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.  

; Result:  

; Result normal:  

;     The C flag is reset to "0".  

;     The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.  

;     R2 (High)           R2 (Low)           R0H           R0L  

;     ↑                 ↑                   ↑             ↑  

; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1   Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper)   Mantissa (mid)   Mantissa (lower)  

; Result erratic:  

;     The C flag is set to "1".  

;     The following value is returned in R2, R0.  

;-----  

;     Contents of R2, R0          Meaning  

;-----  

;     Non-numeral                Calculation error  

;-----  

;     No change                  Overflow  

;-----  

; Input: -----> Output:  

;  

;     R0 (Lower half of operand data)    R0 (Lower half of calculation result)  

;     R1 ()                            R1 (Indeterminate)  

;     R2 (Upper half of operand data)    R2 (Upper half of calculation result)  

;     R3 ()                            R3 (Indeterminate)  

;     A0 ()                            A0 (Indeterminate)  

;     A1 ()                            A1 (Indeterminate)  

;  

; Stack amount used: 41 bytes  

;=====  

; .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE  

; .ORG          VromTOP  

;FLN:  

;     FSET          Z           ; Sets LN information  

;     JSR           FLN_CAL      ; Natural logarithmic calculation  

;     RTS  

;  

;.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 15      *
;                                     *                                         *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****


; .GLB      FLOG

; .GLB      FOVERCHK    ; Overflow check
; .GLB      FCAL        ; Table data calculation
; .GLB      FADD        ; Floating-point addition
; .GLB      FSUB        ; Floating-point subtraction
; .GLB      FMUL        ; Floating-point multiplication
; .GLB      FDIV        ; Floating-point division
; .GLB      FLOT        ; Integer data → floating data conversion processing

; VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H    ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst    .EQU      001000H    ; Assumed FB register value

; FNO1_H    .EQU      3F80H      ; Numeral 1 upper 2-byte value
FNO1_L    .EQU      0000H      ;           lower 2-byte value
FL2C_H    .EQU      3F31H      ; LN(2) upper 2-byte value
FL2C_L    .EQU      7218H      ;           lower 2-byte value
FL10_H    .EQU      4013H      ; LN(10) upper 2-byte value
FL10_L    .EQU      5D8EH      ;           lower 2-byte value

; EXP       .EQU      -10        ; Used for saving exponent part
MODE      .EQU      -9         ; 0: FLOG; 1: FLN
BUFA      .EQU      -8         ; General-purpose buffer
CO_OPE    .EQU      -4         ; Operand data (4 bytes)

; .SECTION  PROGRAM,ROMDATA
; .ORG     VromTOP

FLGT:
; .FLOAT    1.0757369E-2  ; 0.010757369 (C7)
; .FLOAT    -5.5119959E-2 ; -0.055119959 (C6)
; .FLOAT    1.3463927E-1  ; 0.134639267 (C5)
; .FLOAT    -2.2587328E-1 ; -0.225873284 (C4)
; .FLOAT    3.2823312E-1  ; 0.328233122 (C3)
; .FLOAT    -4.9947015E-1 ; -0.499470150 (C2)
; .FLOAT    9.9998103E-1  ; 0.999981028 (C1)

=====
; Title: Common logarithmic calculation (single-precision, floating-point)

; Content of processing:
; This program finds a common logarithmic of operand data (R2R0) and stores the result in R2, R0.
; (R2R0) = LOG (R2R0)

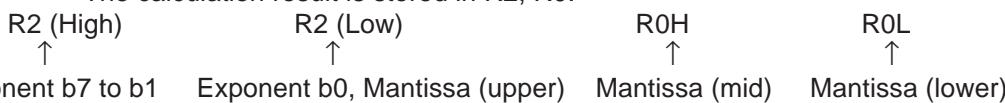
; Procedure:
; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
; (2) Call the subroutine.
; (3) The calculation result is placed in R2, R0.
;
;
```

Result:

Result normal:

The C flag is reset to "0".

The calculation result is stored in R2, R0.



Result erratic:

The C flag is set to "1".

The following value is returned in R2, R0.

Contents of R2, R0	Meaning
Non-numeral	Calculation error
No change	Overflow

Input: -----> Output:

R0 (Lower half of operand data)	R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 ()	R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of operand data)	R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 ()	R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 ()	A0 (Indeterminate)
A1 ()	A1 (Indeterminate)

Stack amount used: 33 bytes

.SECTION PROGRAM,CODE
.FB FBcnst ; Assumes FB register value

FLOG:

FCLR C ; Sets LOG information

FLN_CAL:

ENTER #10	; Allocates internal variables
STZX #0,#1,MODE[FB]	; Sets LOG/LN mode
MOV.W R2,CO_OPE+2[FB]	; Saves operand data
MOV.W R0,CO_OPE[FB]	
BTSTC 15,R2	; Clears sign and checks sign
JNE LOG_ERR2	; --> Operand data minus (error)
OR.W R0,R2	; Absolute 0?
JNE FLOG2	; --> No

LOG_ERR2:

JMP LOG_ERR ; Sets non-numeral

FLOG2:

MOV.W CO_OPE+2[FB],R2	; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts
BCLR 15,R2	; Clears sign
CMP.W #FNO1_H,R2	; Logic 1?
JNE FLOG3	; --> No
MOV.W CO_OPE[FB],R0	; Logic 1?
JNE FLOG3	; --> No
JMP LOG_ZERO	; --> Yes (returns absolute zero)

FLOG3:

```

    MOV.W      R2,R1           ; Exponent part →R1H
    SHL.W      #1,R1
    CMP.B      #1,R1H          ; Exponent part is 1?
    JNE        FLOG31          ; --> No
    JMP        LOG_NON          ; --> Yes (conversion unnecessary)

;

FLOG31:
    MOV.B      R1H,EXP[FB]     ; Saves exponent part
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2  ; Reads exponent and mantissa (upper) parts
    AND.W      #807FH,R2        ; Clears exponent part.
    OR.W       #3F80H,R2        ; Sets 7F in exponent part

;
    MOV.W      #FNO1_H,R3      ; Sets numeral 1
    MOV.W      #FNO1_L,R1
    JSR        FSUB             ; Subtracts 1 from operand
    JSR        FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC         LOGOVER          ; --> Overflow
    MOV.W      R2,BUFA+2[FB]   ; Saves calculation result
    MOV.W      R0,BUFA[FB]

;
    MOV.W      #FLGT&0FFFFH,A0  ; Sets data table address
    MOV.W      #FLGT>>16,A1
    MOV.B      #7-1,R1L          ; Sets number of tables
    JSR        FCAL             ; Calculates table data
    JC         LOGOVER          ; --> Overflow

;
    MOV.W      BUFA+2[FB],R3    ; Restores calculation result
    MOV.W      BUFA[FB],R1
    JSR        FMUL             ; Multiplies table calculation result by restored result
    JSR        FOVERCHK         ; Checks for overflow
    JC         LOGOVER          ; --> Overflow
    MOV.W      R2,BUFA+2[FB]   ; Saves table calculation result
    MOV.W      R0,BUFA[FB]

;
    MOV.B      EXP[FB],R0L      ; Restores exponent part
    SUB.B      #7FH,R0L          ; Subtracts 7F from exponent part
    JNC        FLOG4            ; --> Decimal

;
    MOV.W      #0,R2             ; Sets integer Q
    MOV.B      #0,R0H
    JMP        FLOG5

FLOG4:
    MOV.W      #0FFFFH,R2      ; Sets decimal Q
    MOV.B      #0FFH,R0H

```

```

FLOG5:
    JSR      FLOT          ; Converts integer data into floating data
;
    MOV.W   #FL2C_H,R3    ; Sets LN(2)
    MOV.W   #FL2C_L,R1
    JSR      FMUL          ; Multiplies LN(2) by floating data
    JSR      FOVERCHK     ; Checks for overflow
    JC       LOGOVER       ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W   BUFA+2[FB],R3  ; Restores table calculation result
    MOV.W   BUFA[FB],R1
    JSR      FADD          ; Adds calculation result and table calculation result
    JSR      FOVERCHK     ; Checks for overflow
    JC       LOGOVER       ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.B   MODE[FB],R1L   ; LOG mode?
    JEQ      FLOG_EXT     ; --> No (LN mode)
;
    MOV.W   #FL10_H,R3    ; Sets LN(10)
    MOV.W   #FL10_L,R1
    JSR      FDIV          ; Divides calculation result by LN(10)
    JSR      FOVERCHK     ; Checks for overflow
    JC       LOGOVER       ; --> Overflow
FLOG_EXT:
    FCLR      C            ; Sets "result normal" information
;
;
----- Setting calculation error (non-numeral) or overflow (no change) -----
LOG_ERR:
    MOV.W   CO_OPE+2[FB],R2 ; Reads sign
    OR.W    #7FFFH,R2      ; Sets non-numeral in return value
    MOV.W   #0FFFFH,R0
LOGOVER:
    FSET      C            ; Sets "result erratic" information
;
;
----- Setting absolute 0 (normal) -----
LOG_ZERO:
    MOV.W   #0,R0          ; Sets absolute 0
    MOV.W   #0,R2
;
;
----- Conversion unnecessary (normal) -----
LOG_NON:
    FCLR      C            ; Sets "result normal" information
;
;
.END

```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 16      *
;                                     *                                           *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****


; .GLB          FCMP
;
; .GLB          FSUB      ; Floating-point subtraction
;
; VromTOP       .EQU       0F0000H   ; Declares start address of ROM
; FBcnst        .EQU       001000H   ; Assumed FB register value
;
; OPE           .EQU       -8        ; Comparison data (4 bytes)
; CO_OPE        .EQU       -4        ; Operand data (4 bytes)
;
;=====
; Title: Data comparison (single-precision, floating-point)
;
; Content of processing:
; This program compares the contents of (R2R0) and (R3R1) and sets the result in FLG bits.
; FLG = (R2R0) : (R3R1)
;
; Procedure:
; (1) Operand data (normalized single-precision, floating- point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
; (2) Comparison data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
;     Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register
;     R3 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R1.
; (3) Call the subroutine.
; (4) The result is placed in FLG bits.
;
; Result:
; -----
;   C   Z          Meaning
;   --  --
;   1   0          (R2 R0) > (R3 R1)
;   --  --
;   1   1          (R2 R0) = (R3 R1)
;   --  --
;   0   0          (R2 R0) < (R3 R1)
;   --  --

; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (Lower half of operand data)      R0 (Does not change)
; R1 (Lower half of comparison data)    R1 (Does not change)
; R2 (Upper half of operand data)      R2 (Does not change)
; R3 (Upper half of comparison data)    R3 (Does not change)
; A0 ()                                A0 (Unused)
; A1 ()                                A1 (Unused)
;
; Stack amount used: 32 bytes
;=====

```

```

.SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
.ORG          VromTOP
.FB           FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value
FCMP:
    ENTER      #8          ; Allocates internal variables
    MOV.W      R2,CO_OPE+2[FB] ; Saves (R2 R0)
    MOV.W      R0,CO_OPE[FB]
    MOV.W      R3,OPE+2[FB]   ; Saves (R3 R1)
    MOV.W      R1,OPE[FB]
;
    JSR        FSUB        ; (R2,R0) = (R2,R0) – (R3,R1)
;
; Checking absolute 0
;
    MOV.W      R2,R3      ; Moves result to R3
    SHL.W      #1,R3      ; Clears sign
    CMP.W      R0,R3      ; Absolute 0?
    JEQ        FCMP_END  ; --> Yes (C = 1, Z = 1)
;
    BNTST     15,R2      ; Sets result in C flag
    FCLR      Z          ; Clears Z flag
FCMP_END:
    PUSHC     FLG         ; Saves FLG
    MOV.W      CO_OPE[FB],R0 ; Restores register
    MOV.W      CO_OPE+2[FB],R2
    MOV.W      OPE[FB],R1
    MOV.W      OPE+2[FB],R3
    POPC      FLG         ; Restores FLG
    EXITD
;
.END

```

```
*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 17      *
;                                     *                                           *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****
```

.GLB FTOI

VromTOP .EQU 0F0000H ; Declares start address of ROM
FBcnst .EQU 001000H ; Assumed FB register value

SIGN .EQU -1 ; 0: plus; 1: minus

=====
Title: Conversion from FLOAT type to WORD type
Content of processing:
This program converts the content of FLOAT data (R2R0) into WORD (16-bit) type and stores the result in R0.

Procedure:

- (1) FLOAT data (normalized single-precision, floating-point number)
Store the sign, exponent b7 to b1, exponent b0, and mantissas (upper) in register R2 and the mantissa (mid, lower) in register R0.
- (2) Call the subroutine.
- (3) The result is placed in R0.

Result:

The result is placed in R0.
If an overflow occurs, R0 is 7FFFH when positive or 8000H when negative.
If an underflow occurs, R0 is cleared to 0000H.
The following shows the contents of flags.

C	Z	S	Meaning
1	0	0	Positive overflow (R0 = 7FFFH)
1	0	1	Negative overflow (R0 = 8000H)
1	1	0	Underflow (R0 = 0000H)
0	1	0	Result is 0
0	0	0	Result is positive
0	0	1	Result is negative

Input: -----> Output:

R0 (Lower half of FLOAT type data)	R0 (WORD type data)
R1 ()	R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of FLOAT type data)	R2 (Does not change)
R3 ()	R3 (Unused)
A0 ()	A0 (Unused)
A1 ()	A1 (Unused)

Stack amount used: 1 byte

=====

```

        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG          VromTOP
        .FB           FBcnst      ; Assumes FB register value
FTOI:
        ENTER         #1           ; Allocates internal variables
;
        XCHG.W       R0,R2        ; Changes registers
        MOV.W         #0,R1        ; Initializes WORD type
;
        BTSTC        15,R0        ; Checks sign (sign cleared)
        STZX         #0,#1,SIGN[FB] ; Sets sign of calculation result
;
        CMP.W         #0,R0        ; Input 0?
        JNE          FTOI_10     ; --> No
        CMP.W         #0,R2        ; Input 0?
        JNE          FTOI_10     ; --> No
        FCLR          C            ; Sets "without flow" information
        JMP           IOSET
IOUNDER:
        FSET          C            ; Sets "with flow" information
;
        Setting integer 0
;
IOSET:
        MOV.W         #0,R0        ; Sets integer 0 in return value
        EXITD
;
FTOI_10:
        BTSTS        7,R0        ; Sets LSB of exponent part in C flag
        ; Adds 1.0 to mantissa part
        ROLC.B       R0H          ; Creates exponent
        SUB.B         #7FH,R0H     ; Less than 1?
        JNC          IOUNDER     ; --> Yes (sets 0)
        CMP.B         #15,R0H     ; Within representation range?
        JL TU        FTOI_20     ; --> Yes
        BSET          15,R1        ; Sets maximum value of the same sign
        JNE           FTOI_15     ; --> Out of representation range
        CMP.B         #0,SIGN[FB] ; Sign plus?
        JEQ           FTOI_PLS   ; --> Yes (out of range)
;
        Checking maximum negative value
;
        CMP.W         #0,R2        ; --> Out of representation range
        JNE           FTOI_MIS    ; --> Out of representation range
        CMP.B         #80H,R0L     ; Sets "without flow"
        JNE           FTOI_MIS    ; --> Sets maximum negative value
        FCLR          C            ; Sets "without flow"
        JMP           FTOI_MIMAX  ; --> Sets maximum negative value
;
FTOI_15:
        CMP.B         #0,SIGN[FB] ; Sign plus?
        JNE           FTOI_MIS    ; --> Negative number (8000H)
;

```

```
; Positive overflow
;
; FTOI_PLS:
    NOT.W      R1          ; Positive number (7FFF)
;
; Negative overflow
;
; FTOI_MIS:
    FSET        C           ; Sets "with flow"
; FTOI_MIMAX:
    MOV.W      R1,R0       ; Sets return value
    EXITD
;
-----
;     FLOAT → integer conversion
-----
; FTOI_20:
    INC.B      R0H         ; Adjusts loop count
; FTOI_LOOP:
    SHL.W      #1,R2       ; Shifts mantissa data up
    ROLC.B     R0L
    ROLC.W     R1          ; Gets result
    ADJNZ.B    #-1,R0H,FTOI_LOOP ; Loop finished? --> No
;
    CMP.B      #0,SIGN[FB] ; Sign plus?
    JEQ        FTOI_30    ; --> Yes
    NEG.W      R1          ; Turns data into 2's complement
; FTOI_30:
    MOV.W      R1,R0       ; Sets return value
    FCLR
    EXITD
;
.END
```

```

*****
; M16C Program Collection of Mathematic/Trigonometric Functions No. 18      *
;                                                                       *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION                         *
*****
; .GLB          ITOF
;
; .GLB          FNOR      ; Normalization processing
;
; VromTOP     .EQU      0F0000H    ; Declares start address of ROM
;
=====
; Title: Conversion from WORD type to FLOAT type
;
; Content of processing:
; This program converts the content of WORD (16-bit) type (R0) into FLOAT data and
; stores the result in R2R0.
;
; Procedure:
; (1) Store WORD (16-bit) type data in register R0.
; (2) Call the subroutine.
; (3) The result is placed in R2, R0.
;
; Result: The result is placed in R2, R0.
;
;           R2 (High)          R2 (Low)          R0H          R0L
;           ↑                ↑                ↑              ↑
; Sign, Exponent b7 to b1  Exponent b0, Mantissa (upper) Mantissa (mid) Mantissa (lower)
;
; The following shows the contents of flags.
;
;   Z   S      Meaning
;   --+--+
;   1   0      When result is 0
;   --+--+
;   0   0      When result is positive
;   --+--+
;   0   1      When result is negative
;
; Input: -----> Output:
;
; R0 (WORD type data)    R0 (Lower half of FLOAT type data)
; R1 ()                  R1 (Indeterminate)
; R2 ()                  R2 (Upper half of FLOAT type data)
; R3 ()                  R3 (Indeterminate)
; A0 ()                  A0 (Unused)
; A1 ()                  A1 (Unused)
;
; Stack amount used: 4 bytes
=====

```

```

        .SECTION      PROGRAM,CODE
        .ORG          VromTOP

ITOF:
    ENTER         #1           ; Allocates internal variables
    MOV.W         R0,R1        ; Integer data →R1
;
    MOV.W         #0,R0        ; Sets 0 in floating-point data
    MOV.W         #0,R2
;
    CMP.W         #0,R1        ; Integer data is 0?
    JNE          ITOF10      ; --> No
    EXITD

;
ITOF10:
    BTST          15,R1       ; Sign is minus?
    JEQ           ITOF20      ; --> No (plus)
;
    BSET          15,R2       ; Changes floating-point sign negative
    CMP.W         #8000H,R1   ; Maximum value?
    JEQ           ITOF_MAX   ; --> Yes

ITOF11:
    NEG.W         R1           ; Takes 2's complement

ITOF20:
    MOV.B          R1L,R0H     ; Lower half of integer →Mid part of floating-point
;
    SHL.W         #-8,R1      ; Upper half of integer →Upper part of floating-
                                ; point number
    OR.W          #4700H,R1   ; Sets 8E in exponent part
    OR.W          R1,R2      ; Sets sign
;
    PUSHC         FLG          ; Saves flags
    JSR           FNOR         ; Normalization processing
    POPC          FLG          ; Restores flags
    EXITD

;
ITOF_MAX:
    MOV.W         #0C700H,R2   ; Sets maximum value
    EXITD

;
.END

```

```

;*****
; M16C Floating-point Library Subroutine      *
;                                              *
; Copyright (C) 1995 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION      *
;*****
;
;          .GLB      CHKDATA
;          .GLB      FOVERCHK
;          .GLB      FCAL
;          .GLB      FLOT
;          .GLB      FIXI
;          .GLB      FNOR
;
;          .GLB      FADD      ; Floating-point addition
;          .GLB      FMUL      ; Floating-point multiplication
;
;VromTOP   .EQU      0F0000H      ; Declares start address of ROM
;FBcnst    .EQU      001000H      ; Assumed FB register value
;
;          .SECTION  PROGRAM,CODE
;          .ORG      VromTOP
;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Non-numeral and Infinity Check Subroutine
;
; Function:
; If the data input with (R2R0) is non-numeral or infinite, this subroutine sets
; non-numeral and infinite data in R2 and R0 before returning to the previous
; program location (e.g., a location from which FADD was called).
; If the data is other than the above, it returns to the location from which it was called.
;
; Input: -----> Output:
;
;          R0 (Lower half of operand data)  R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
;          R1 ()                      R1 (Indeterminate)
;          R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
;          R3 ()                      R3 (Indeterminate)
;          A0 ()                      A0 (Unused)
;          A1 ()                      A1 (Unused)
;
; Stack amount used: None
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
CHKDATA:
    MOV.W      R2,R3      ; Saves input data
    MOV.W      R0,R1
    XCHG.W    R2,R0      ; Changes registers
;
; Checking operand data
;
    SHL.W      #1,R0      ; Places exponent part of operand data in R0H
    CMP.B      #0FFH,R0H    ; Exponent part is non-numeral or infinite data?
    JEQ       CHKDATA10   ; --> Yes
    MOV.W      R3,R2      ; Sets data that was input
    MOV.W      R1,R0
    RTS
;
```

```

CHKDATA10:
    CMP.B      #0,R0L          ; Mantissa (upper) part is infinite?
    JNE        CKDTNON         ; --> Non-numeral
    CMP.W      #0,R2           ; Mantissa (mid, lower) part is infinite?
    JEQ        CKDTINF         ; --> Infinite
;
; Setting non-numeral value
;
; CKDTNON:
    MOV.W      #0FFFFH,R0       ; Sets non-numeral in mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      R3,R2           ; Reads operand data sign, exponent, and mantissa (upper)
    OR.W      #7FFFH,R2         ; Sets non-numeral in exponent and mantissa
                                ; (upper) parts (with sign unchanged)
;
BASERET:
    STC        SP,R3           ; Reads stack
    ADD.W      #4,R3           ; Stack + 4 (for two returns)
    LDC        R3,SP           ; Sets stack back again
    EXITD
;
; Setting infinite value
;
; CKDTINF:
    MOV.W      #0000H,R0       ; Sets infinity in mantissa (mid, lower) part
    MOV.W      R3,R2           ; Reads operand data sign, exponent, and mantissa (upper)
    AND.W      #0FF80H,R2       ; Sets infinity in mantissa (upper) part
    OR.W      #07F80H,R2         ; Sets infinity in exponent part (with sign unchanged)
    JMP        BASERET          ; Returns to location from which FADD was called
;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Data Over/Underflow Check Subroutine
;
; Function:
;   This subroutine checks to see if the data input in (R2R0) is in overflow or underflow or else.
;   If the data is in overflow or underflow,
;     the C flag is set to 1.
;   Otherwise,
;     the C flag is reset to 0.
;
; Input: -----> Output:
;
;   R0 (Lower half of operand data)  R0 (Does not change)
;   R1 ()                          R1 (Unused)
;   R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Does not change)
;   R3 ()                          R3 (Unused)
;   A0 ()                          A0 (Unused)
;   A1 ()                          A1 (Unused)
;
; Stack amount used: None
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
FOVER_H    .EQU      07F7FH      ; Overflow upper 2-byte value
FOVER_L    .EQU      0FFFFH      ;           lower 2-byte value
FUNDER_H   .EQU      0080H       ; Underflow upper 2-byte value
FUNDER_L   .EQU      0000H       ;           lower 2-byte value
;
FOVERCHK:
;
```

```

; Overflow check
;
    CMP.W      #FOVER_H,R2      ; Overflow value?
    JNE        FUNDERCHK       ; --> No
    CMP.W      #FOVER_L,R0      ; Overflow value?
    JNE        FOVER_0          ; --> No (without flow)
FOVER_1:
    FSET           C             ; With flow (C flag is set)
    RTS
;

;

; Underflow check
;

FUNDERCHK:
    CMP.W      #FUNDER_H,R2      ; Underflow value?
    JNE        FOVER_0          ; --> No (without flow)
    CMP.W      #FUNDER_L,R0      ; Underflow value?
    JEQ        FOVER_1          ; --> Yes (with flow)
FOVER_0:
    FCLR           C             ; Without flow (C flag is cleared)
    RTS
;

;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Table Data Calculation Subroutine
;

Function:
;
    This subroutine calculates the data input in (R2R0) by the double-word table data at
    address indicated by A1A0 as many time as the count of R1L. The calculation result
    is placed in R2, R0 and the C flag is reset to 0. However, if an overflow occurs, the
    C flag is set to 1.
;

Input: -----> Output:
;
    R0 (Lower half of operand data)   R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
    R1 (R1L = count)                R1 (Indeterminate)
    R2 (Upper half of operand data)  R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
    R3 ()                          R3 (Indeterminate)
    A0 (Lower half of table address) A0 (Indeterminate)
    A1 (Upper half of table address) A1 (Indeterminate)
;

Stack amount used: 24 bytes
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
CO_OPE     .EQU    -5          ; Area for storing floating data when input
COUNT      .EQU    -1          ; Counter (used in internal processing)
        .FB      FBcnst        ; Assumes FB register value
;

FCAL:
    ENTER      #5            ; Allocates internal variables
    MOV.B     R1L,COUNT[FB]    ; Calculation count →internal variable
    MOV.W     R2,CO_OPE+2[FB]  ; Saves input data
    MOV.W     R0,CO_OPE[FB]
;

    LDE.W     [A1A0],R1        ; Sets lower half of calculation data
    ADD.W     #2,A0            ; Calculates high-order address
    ADCF.W    A1
    LDE.W     [A1A0],R3        ; Sets upper half of calculation data
;
```

```

FCAL_LOOP:
    JSR      FMUL           ; Multiplies calculation result by data
    JSR      FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC      FCALOVER        ; --> Overflow
;
    ADD.W   #2,A0           ; Sets next table pointer
    ADCF.W  A1
    LDE.W   [A1A0],R1        ; Sets lower half of calculation data
    ADD.W   #2,A0           ; Calculates high-order address
    ADCF.W  A1
    LDE.W   [A1A0],R3        ; Sets upper half of calculation data
;
    JSR      FADD           ; Adds calculation result and table data
    JSR      FOVERCHK       ; Checks for overflow
    JC      FCALOVER        ; --> Overflow
;
    MOV.W   CO_OPE[FB],R1
    MOV.W   CO_OPE+2[FB],R3
;
    DEC.B   COUNT[FB]         ; Decrements counter by 1
    JNE      FCAL_LOOP       ; --> Continues calculation
;
    Calculation terminated normally
;
    FCLR   C                ; Without flow (C flag is cleared)
;
    EXITD
;
Overflow occurred
;
FCALOVER:
    FSET   C                ; With flow (C flag is set)
    EXITD
;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Integer Data → Floating Data Conversion Processing
;
Function:
    This program converts the integer data input in (R2R0) into floating-point numbers
    and returns the converted data placed in R2, R0.
Input: -----> Output:
;
    R0 (Lower half of operand data)   R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
    R1 ()                           R1 (Indeterminate)
    R2 (Upper half of operand data)  R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
    R3 ()                           R3 (Unused)
    A0 ()                           A0 (Unused)
    A1 ()                           A1 (Unused)
;
    Stack amount used: None
;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
FLOT:
    MOV.W   R2,R1           ; Changes exponent and mantissa (upper) parts to R1
;
    BTST   15,R1
    JNE    FLOT_MI          ; --> Sign minus
;

```

```

CMP.W      #0,R0          ; Absolute 0?
JNE        FLOT1
CMP.W      #0,R1          ; Absolute 0?
JNE        FLOT1          ; --> No

;
; Setting absolute 0
;

MOV.W      #0,R0
MOV.W      #0,R2
RTS

;
; Setting 96H in exponent part
;

FLOT1:
ROLC.W    R1             ; Exponent part → R1H, sign → C flag
MOV.B     #96H,R1H       ; Sets 96H in exponent part
RORC.W    R1             ; C flag → sign, exponent part position adjusted
MOV.W     R1,R2          ; Returns exponent and mantissa (upper) parts to R2
JSR       FNOR           ; Normalization
RTS

;
FLOT_MI:
XOR.W     #0FFFFH,R0     ; Inverts data
ADD.W     #1,R0           ; Takes 2's complement
XOR.W     #0FFFFH,R1     ; Inverts data
ADCF.W    R1             ; Takes 2's complement
BSET     15,R1           ; Sets negative sign
JMP      FLOT1

;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Floating Data → Integer Conversion Processing
;

Function:
This program converts the floating data input in (R2R0) into integral numbers and
returns the converted data placed in R2, R0.

;
Input: -----> Output:
;

R0 (Lower half of operand data)   R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
R1 ()                           R1 (Indeterminate)
R2 (Upper half of operand data)  R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
R3 ()                           R3 (Indeterminate)
A0 ()                           A0 ()
A1 ()                           A1 ()

;
Stack amount used: 1 byte
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
FIXI:
MOV.W     R0,R1          ; Changes mantissa (mid, lower) part to R1
MOV.W     R2,R0          ; Changes exponent and mantissa (upper) parts to R0
;

SHL.W     #1,R1           ; Adjusts exponent part to high-order bit
ROLC.W    R0             ; Saves sign (sign = C flag)
PUSHC    FLG

;
CMP.B     #7FH,R0H        ; Data is less than 1?
JGEU     FIXI10          ; --> No

```

```

; Integer 0 returned when less than 1 & exponent 97H or greater
;
; FIXI00:
    POPC      FLG          ; Adjusts stacks
    MOV.W     #0,R0        ; Sets integer 0
    MOV.W     #0,R2
    RTS

;
; FIXI10:
    FSET      C            ; Economized form bit
    RORC.B   R0L          ; Shifts mantissa part down
    RORC.W   R1
    ADD.B    #69H,R0H     ; Exponent + 69H
    JGEU     FIXI00       ; --> Exponent 97H or greater (data over)

; FIXI20:
    ADD.B    #1,R0H       ; Exponent + 1
    JGEU     FIXI30       ; --> Conversion into integer finished (exponent part 0)
    SHL.B    #-1,R0L      ; Shifts mantissa part down
                    ; (0s inserted in high-order bits)
    RORC.W   R1
    JMP      FIXI20

;
; FIXI30:
    POPC      FLG          ; Restores sign (sign = C flag)
    JNC      FIXI40       ; --> Sign plus
    BSET     15,R0        ; Sets negative sign

; FIXI40:
    MOV.W     R0,R2        ; Sets integer-converted data
    MOV.W     R1,R0
    RTS

;
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
; Normalization Processing
;
; Function:
;     This program normalizes the floating-point data input in (R2R0) and returns the result
;     placed in R2, R0.
;
; Input: -----> Output:
;
;     R0 (Lower half of operand data)  R0 (Lower half of calculation result)
;     R1 ()                          R1 (Indeterminate)
;     R2 (Upper half of operand data) R2 (Upper half of calculation result)
;     R3 ()                          R3 (Indeterminate)
;     A0 ()                          A0 (Unused)
;     A1 ()                          A1 (Unused)
;
;     Stack amount used: None
;/////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////////
FNOR:
    MOV.W     R2,R3        ; Saves operand data in registers
    MOV.W     R0,R1
;
    XCHG.W   R0,R2        ; Changes registers for each other
    SHL.W    #1,R0        ; Discards sign and adjusts exponent
    SHL.B    #-1,R0L      ; Restores mantissa (upper) part

```

FNOR0:

CMP.B	#1,R0H	; Underflow?
JEQ	FNOR_SML	; --> Yes (goes to set minimum value)
;		
BTST	6,R0	; MSB of mantissa part is 1?
JNE	FNOR2	; --> Yes
CMP.W	#0,R2	; Mantissa part is 0?
JNE	FNOR1	; --> No
CMP.B	#0,R0L	; Mantissa part is 0?
JEQ	FNOR_NON	; --> Yes ("no change" returned)

FNOR1:

SHL.W	#1,R2	; Shifts mantissa part up
ROLC.B	R0L	
DEC.B	R0H	; Exponent - 1
JMP	FNOR0	

;

; Economized form bit processing

;

FNOR2:

SHL.W	#1,R2	; Shifts mantissa part up
ROLC.B	R0L	; Discards economized form bit
DEC.B	R0H	; Sets - 1 in exponent part
SHL.B	#1,R0L	
SHL.W	#1,R3	; Sign →C flag
RORC.W	R0	; Sets sign (types of exponent and mantissa (upper) parts adjusted)
XCHG.W	R0,R2	; Changes registers for each other
RTS		

;

; Setting minimum value

;

FNOR_SML:

MOV.W	R3,R2	
AND.W	#8000H,R2	; Clears all but sign
OR.W	#0080H,R2	; Sets 1 in exponent part
MOV.W	#0,R0	; Sets minimum value in mantissa part
RTS		

;

; Returning "no change"

;

FNOR_NON:

MOV.W	R3,R2	; Restores operand data
MOV.W	R1,R0	
RTS		

;

.END

MEMO

Index

Instruction index

[A]

A B S	—
A D C	54, 63, 67, 71, 197, 205, 240
A D C F	63, 71, 109, 113, 204, 239, 255 to 257
A D D	32, 54, 63, 67, 71, 109, 113, 129, 137, 197 to 200, 204, 205, 210, 239, 254 to 258
A D J N Z	27, 67, 71, 85, 89, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109, 113, 117, 121, 211, 250
A N D	133, 195, 197, 198, 203 to 205, 209, 211, 223, 226, 230, 234 to 236, 238, 244, 254, 259

[B]

B A N D	—
B C L R	109, 208, 209, 222, 225, 239, 243
B M C <i>n d</i>	
B M E Q	—
B M Z	—
B M G E	—
B M G E U	—
B M C	44, 67, 71, 113, 230
B M G T	—
B M G T U	—
B M L E	—
B M L E U	—
B M L T	—
B M L T U	—
B N C	—
B M N	—
B M N E	—
B N Z	225
B M N O	—
B M O	—
B M P Z	—
BNAND	—
B N O R	—
B N O T	—
B N T S T	44, 247
B N X O R	—
B O R	—
B R K	—
B S E T	89, 109, 141, 204, 205, 211, 215, 223, 226, 229, 249, 252, 257, 258
B T S T	44, 101, 105, 109, 113, 196, 197, 205, 212, 225, 226, 234, 235, 239, 252, 256, 259
B T S T C	44, 214, 228, 243, 249
B T S T S	109, 249
B X O R	—

[C]

C M P	49, 67, 71, 89, 105, 109, 113, 117, 121, 125, 129, 133, 137, 150, 195 to 198, 204, 209 to 211, 214, 222, 225, 229, 234 to 236, 238, 239, 243, 244, 247, 249, 250, 252 to 257, 259
-------	---

[D]

- D A D C 76, 85, 89, 93, 97
 D A D D 76, 85, 89
 D E C 89, 199, 200, 205, 212, 256, 259
 D I V –
 D I V U 121
 D I V X –
 D S B B 81, 89
 D S U B 81, 89

[E]

- E N T E R 67, 71, 89, 195, 203, 207, 214, 220, 222, 225, 228, 234, 238, 243, 247, 249, 252, 255
 E X I T D 67, 71, 89, 196 to 198, 203 to 205, 208 to 210, 212, 215, 216, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 229, 230, 234 to 236, 238, 240, 245, 247, 249, 250, 252, 254, 256
 E X T S –

[F]

- F C L R 67, 71, 89, 117, 121, 125, 129, 133, 137, 147, 216, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 230, 234 to 236, 238, 240, 243, 245, 247, 249, 250, 255, 256
 F S E T 121, 125, 129, 133, 137, 140, 147, 197, 199, 200, 215, 218, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 230, 234, 236, 240, 241, 245, 249, 250, 255, 256, 258

[I]

- I N C 89, 109, 117, 121, 150, 199, 228, 250
 I N T 147
 I N T O –

[J]

- J C n d
 J E Q 44, 67, 71, 85, 89, 101, 105, 109, 113, 117, 121, 196 to 198, 203, 222, 226, 229, 234 to 236, 239, 245, 247, 249, 250, 252 to 255, 259
 J Z –
 J G E –
 J G E U 89, 117, 137, 195, 197, 214, 239, 257, 258
 J C 67, 71, 196, 204, 210, 215, 216, 218, 220, 222, 223, 226, 229, 236, 239, 240, 244, 245, 256
 J G T –
 J G T U 125, 129, 133, 137, 195, 211, 222, 225, 239
 J L E –
 J L E U 150
 J L T –
 J L T U 109, 125, 129, 133, 195, 196, 204, 211, 222, 225, 228, 235, 239, 249
 J N C 85, 89, 109, 197, 210, 215, 244, 249, 258
 J N 195, 199, 200, 203, 207
 J N E 49, 67, 71, 89, 105, 109, 113, 195, 196, 198, 208, 209, 212, 215, 225, 229, 234, 235, 238, 243, 244, 249, 252, 254 to 256, 259
 J N Z 203, 205
 J N O –
 J O –
 J P Z 199
 J M P 109, 113, 121, 150, 195 to 200, 203, 207, 218, 235, 243, 244, 249, 254, 257 to 259

J M P I	—
J M P S	145
J S R	141, 195 to 197, 201, 203, 207, 215, 216, 218, 220, 222, 223, 226, 228, 229, 232, 235, 236, 239 to 241, 244, 245, 247, 252, 256, 257
J S R I	32, 150
J S R S	143

[L]

L D C	140, 147, 198, 254
L D C T X	150, 151
L D E	32, 255, 256
L D I N T B	140, 147
L D I P L	—

[M]

M O V	19, 23, 27, 32, 36, 40, 63, 67, 71, 76, 81, 85, 89, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109, 113, 117, 121, 140, 141, 147, 150, 195 to 200, 203 to 205, 207 to 212, 214 to 216, 218, 220, 222, 223, 225, 226, 228 to 230, 232, 234 to 236, 238 to 240, 243 to 245, 247, 249, 250, 252 to 259
M O V A	—
M O V D i r	—
MOVHH	—
MOVHL	—
MOVLH	36
MOVLL	36
M U L	—
M U L U	63, 121, 204, 205

[N]

N E G	250, 252
N O P	—
N O T	109, 113, 250

[O]

O R	137, 197, 198, 208, 222, 223, 225, 226, 230, 234 to 236, 243 to 245, 252, 254, 259
-----	--

[P]

P O P	63, 97, 121
P O P C	247, 252, 258
P O P M	—
P U S H	63, 97, 121
P U S H A	—
P U S H C	247, 252, 257
P U S H M	—

[R]

R E I T	147
R M P A	40
R O L C	67, 71, 85, 89, 109, 113, 196, 205, 211, 212, 235, 240, 249, 250, 257, 259
R O R C	101, 105, 113, 196, 197, 199, 200, 203 to 205, 208 to 210, 212, 216, 222, 240, 257 to 259
R O T	105

R T S 32, 49, 54, 59, 63, 76, 81, 85, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109, 113, 117, 121, 125, 129, 133, 137, 143, 150, 151, 198 to 201, 218, 232, 241, 253, 255, 257 to 259

[S]

S B B 59, 67, 71, 196, 211
S B J N Z –
S H A –
S H L 32, 67, 71, 85, 89, 93, 97, 101, 105, 109, 113, 150, 196, 197, 199, 200, 203 to 205, 208 to 212, 214, 216, 222, 230, 235, 240, 244, 247, 250, 252, 253, 257 to 259
S M O V B –
S M O V F 23
S S T R 19, 140
S T C 198, 254
S T C T X 150, 151
S T E –
S T N Z –
S T Z 44
S T Z X 44, 196, 197, 214, 228, 243, 249
S U B 59, 67, 71, 101, 105, 109, 113, 121, 125, 133, 196, 199, 204, 209, 211, 235, 244, 249

[T]

T S T 197

[U]

U N D –

[W]

W A I T –

[X]

X C H G 27, 76, 81, 85, 89, 93, 97, 105, 109, 113, 117, 229, 249, 253, 258, 259
X O R 195, 198, 199, 201, 203, 207, 215, 235, 236, 239, 257

Revision History

Version	Contents for change	Revision date
REV.B	<p>Page 254 Line 11</p> <p>MOV.W <u>R1,R2</u> ↓ MOV.W <u>R3,R2</u></p> <p>; Reads operand data sign, exponent, and mantissa (upper)</p> <p>Page 254 Line 23</p> <p>MOV.W <u>R1,R2</u> ↓ MOV.W <u>R3,R2</u></p> <p>; Reads operand data sign, exponent, and mantissa (upper)</p> <p>; Reads operand data sign, exponent, and mantissa (upper)</p>	99.9.10
	<p>Revision history</p> <p>M16C/60, M16C/20 Series Sample program</p>	

MITSUBISHI SINGLE-CHIP MICROCOMPUTERS
M16C/60 ,M16C/20 Series
Sample Programs Collection Rev.B

September. First Edition 1999
Editioned by
Committee of editing of Mitsubishi Semiconductor
Published by
Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Kitaitami Works

This book, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without
permission of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
©1999 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION